# 2012

## DPR KOREA'S SECOND NATIONAL COMMUNICATION ON CLIMATE CHANGE





Pyongyang, 2012



#### **DPR Korea's Second National Communication on Climate Change**

#### Submitted under the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change

This National Communication has been prepared within the Project "Enabling Activity for the Preparation of the Second National Communication of Democratic People's Republic of Korea to the UNFCCC" executed by the NCCE and UNEP, with financial support of the GEF.

| Coordinators:  | JONG Myong Hak, National Focal Point for the UNFCCC, NCCE  |
|----------------|--|
|                | George Manful, Senior Task Manager, Climate Change Enabling<br>Activities, UNEP  |
| Project Staff: | CHONG Jin Chang, National Project Coordinator  |
|                | CHOE Kwang Hun, Administrative Assistant   |
| Authors:       | KIM Hun, Project Management Group  |
|                | CHOE Song Chol, GHG Inventory Group  |
|                | KIM Kwang Ju, Vulnerability and Adaptation Assessment Group  |
|                | KWAK Man Su, Mitigation Analysis Group   |
|                | KIM Kwang Phil, Education, Training and Public Awareness Group   |
|                | SONG Yong Chol, Research and Systematic Observation Group  |
|                | KIM Hak Chol, Environmentally Sound Technologies Group   |
| Editor:        | KIM Hun  |
| Translators    | SIN Hyok Chol, KIM Hun, CHOE Song Chol, KWAK Man Su  |
|                | 's Second National Communication on Climate Change, National<br>inating Committee for Environment, Pyongyang, 2012, 161p |

| National Coordinating Committee for                 | United N        |
|---|-----------------|
| Environment   | Program         |
| P.O. Box 44 Pyongyang                               | P.O. Box        |
| Jungsong-Dong, Central District, Pyongyang City     | Nairobi,        |
| Email: Mr. RI Hung Sik ( <u>ujchoe@unicef.org</u> ) | Email: <u>G</u> |
| Tel: (850-2) 18111 ext. 381 8370                    | Tel: 254-       |
| Fax: (850-2) 381 4660                               | Fax: 254        |
|   |                 |

United Nations Environment Programme P.O. Box 30552 Nairobi, Kenya Email: <u>George.Manful@unep.org</u> Tel: 254-20-7623489 Fax: 254-20-624041/623162

© National Coordinating Committee for Environment (NCCE)

This publication may be reproduced in whole or part in any form for education or non-profit use, without special permission from the copyright holder, provided acknowledgement of the source is made.

### **CONTRIBUTORS**

### State Commission of Science and Technology

CHOE Kwang Hun, HONG Chol Jun, JANG Chol Ung

#### **State Planning Commission**

RI Son Sin

#### **State Academy of Sciences**

HONG Ryun Gi, KIM Ul Song

#### Institute of Thermal Engineering, State Academy of Sciences

CHONG Jin Chang, KIM Hun, CHOE Song Chol, KWAK Man Su, HAM Chol Ho, RI Myong Jin, KIM Hak Chol, KIM Chol Min, CHOE Jong Gil

#### Institute of Global Environment Information, State Academy of Sciences

CHOE Kwang Su, SONG Hak Chol, PAK Chang Il, KIM Kwang Chol

#### Institute of Science and Technology Development Issues, State Academy of Sciences

KIM Yong Guk, KIM Jong Ho, SIN Jung Min

### Ministry of Land and Environment Protection

KIM Kwang Ju, KIM Kwang Phil,

CHO Song Ryong

### Institute of Forest Management, Ministry of Land and Environment Protection

HO Man Sok, KIM Chol Hun, RI Yong Sik

### Forest Information Centre, Ministry of Land and Environment Protection

AN Chol Ho

Ministry of Metal Industry

SONG Kwang Il

#### Institute of Climate, State Hydro Meteorological Administration

CHONG Song Chun, SONG Yong Chol, CHOE Bong Chol

#### **Ministry of Agriculture**

PAK In Ho

#### Agricultural Technique Information Centre, Academy of Agricultural Sciences

PAK Jae Su, KIM Yang Il

#### **Ministry of City Management**

CHOE Jae Hun

Ministry of Foreign Trade

KIM Su Hong

#### **Ministry of Public Health**

CHOE Bok Nam

#### **Ministry of Electricity Industry**

CHOE Chol Ho, RI Sin Hyok

### Korean General Federation of Science and Technology

CHONG Kum San

#### Korean Nature Conservation Union

KIM Gyong Sun

#### **Central Bureau of Statistics**

CHANG Gyong Suk, KIM Chang Bom

#### **Ministry of Chemical Industry**

HAN Yong Hui

#### **Environment and Development Centre**

HAN Jun Chol, RI Kang Ho

### ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The National Coordinating Committee for Environment (NCCE) is grateful to everybody who rendered support and contributed to the preparation of the Second National Communication (SNC), including UNEP/GEF, State Commission of Science and Technology, State Academy of Sciences, Ministry of Land and Environment Protection, State Hydro Meteorological Administration.

And, the NCCE would like to express deep appreciation to the main authors of the SNC for their valuable work and perseverance.

In addition, the NCCE would like to thank the officials and experts of the Ministry of Land and Environment Protection, Central Bureau of Statistics, Institution of Thermal Engineering, State Academy of Sciences that provided their invaluable comments and useful information in reviewing and completing the SNC.

Furthermore, the NCCE thanks all who have been directly or indirectly engaged in the SNC progress.

Finally, special thanks go to Mr. George Manful, Senior Task Manager, Climate Change Enabling Activities, UNEP for devoting useful efforts to the coordination of the SNC Project.

### **FOREWORD**

The Government of Democratic People's Republic of Korea (DPR Korea) always paid great attention to the environment protection work in building up the man-centered socialism of our own style.

The great leader comrade KIM Jong Il said:

"To provide more favorable natural environment for the existence and activities of human beings by conducting sound environment protection work is the intrinsic demand of the mancentered socialism of our own style."

DPR Korea signed the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC) at the United Nations Conference on the Environment and Development in June 1992, and ratified it on December 5, 1994. The UNFCCC has been entered into force for DPR Korea on March 5, 1995.

The Government of DPR Korea has designated the National Coordinating Committee for Environment (NCCE) as the National Focal Point of the UNFCCC. The NCCE has started the implementation of the project for preparation of the Second National Communication (SNC) under financial support of the UNEP/GEF since April 2006 and has completed the SNC in close cooperation with experts and officials from concerned ministries, academic and research institutes.

In comparison with the DPR Korea's First National Communication submitted to the Conference of the Parties to the UNFCCC in September 2002, the SNC contains new information on the national greenhouse gas inventory for the period 1990-2002, vulnerability and adaptation assessment for key socio-economic sectors, analysis of mitigation options and other information related to the achievement of the objectives of the UNFCCC, as well as constraints, gaps, related financial, technical and capacity needs.

The national greenhouse gas inventory includes many sources of emissions and removals that were not included in the First National Communication.

I am confident that the SNC will be an essential document that addresses serious climate change issues and provides the potential to attract financial resources to support the implementation of the UNFCCC, thus contributing to the DPR Korea's sustainable development.

DPR Korea will make continued efforts to fulfill obligations under the UNFCCC including the presentation of the DPR Korea's national communications on a continuous basis with a view to protect our planet from the ravages of climate change for new generations to come, keeping in close relationships with all relevant international agencies.

> RI Hung Sik Secretary-General National Coordinating Committee for Environment, DPR Korea

### **CONTENTS**

| ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS                                  |    |  |
|---|----|--|
| FOREWORD  |    |  |
| ACRONYMS  | 12 |  |
| EXECUTIVE SUMMARY                                 | 15 |  |
| S1 National Circumstances                         |    |  |
| S2 National Greenhouse Gas Inventory              | 17 |  |
| S3 Climate Change Impacts and Adaptation Measures |    |  |
| S4 Climate Change Mitigation Steps and Measures   |    |  |
| S5 Other Information                              |    |  |
| S6 Constraints, Gaps and Needs                    |    |  |
| CHAPTER 1 INTRODUCTION                            |    |  |
| CHAPTER 2 NATIONAL CIRCUMSTANCES                  |    |  |
| 2.1 State Apparatus and Development Priorities    |    |  |
| 2.1.1 State apparatus                             |    |  |
| 2.1.2 Development priorities                      |    |  |
| 2.2 Geographic Profile                            |    |  |
| 2.2.1 Geographic characteristics                  |    |  |
| 2.2.2 Climate                                     |    |  |
| 2.2.3 Natural resources                           |    |  |
| 2.2.4 Land use                                    |    |  |
| 2.3 Population Profile                            |    |  |
| 2.4 Economic Profile                              |    |  |
| 2.5 Education and Health Profile                  |    |  |
| 2.5.1 Education, and Science and technology       |    |  |
| 2.5.2 Human health                                |    |  |
| 2.6 Framework for Implementation of the UNFCCC    |    |  |
| 2.6.1 Legal framework                             |    |  |
| 2.6.2 Institutional framework                     |    |  |
| CHAPTER 3 NATIONAL GREENHOUSE GAS INVENTORY       |    |  |
| 3.1 Introduction                                  |    |  |
| 3.2 GHG Inventory for the Year 2000               |    |  |
| 3.2.1 Summary of the inventory                    |    |  |
| 3.2.2 Analysis of emissions by sector             |    |  |
| 3.2.3 Analysis of emissions by gas                |    |  |
| 3.2.4 Key category analysis                       |    |  |
| 3.2.5 Uncertainty analysis                        |    |  |
| 3.3 GHG Emissions Trends for 1990-2002            |    |  |
| 3.3.1 Summary of inventories for 1990-2002        |    |  |
| 3.3.2 Emissions trends by sector                  |    |  |
| 3.3.3 Emissions trends by gas                     |    |  |
| 3.4 QA/QC, Inventory Improvement                  |    |  |

| 3.4.1 QA/QC  |     |
|--|-----|
| 3.4.2 Inventory improvement  | 72  |
| CHAPTER 4 CLIMATE CHANGE IMPACTS AND ADAPTATION MEASURES                                       | 74  |
| 4.1 Current and Future Climate Change  | 75  |
| 4.1.1 Current climate change   |     |
| 4.1.2 Future climate change  |     |
| 4.2 Climate Change Impacts   |     |
| 4.2.1 Impacts on water resources   |     |
| 4.2.2 Impacts on agriculture   |     |
| 4.2.3 Impacts on coastal zone  |     |
| <ul><li>4.2.4 Impacts on human health</li><li>4.2.5 Impacts on ecosystem</li></ul>             |     |
| 4.3 Adaptation Measures to Climate Change  |     |
| 4.3.1 Adaptation strategy  |     |
| 4.3.2 Adaptation measures  |     |
| 4.3.3 Priority adaptation options  |     |
| CHAPTER 5 CLIMATE CHANGE MITIGATION STEPS AND MEASURES   |     |
|  |     |
| 5.1 Mitigation Policies and Measures   |     |
| 5.1.1 Mitigation policies and measures by sector   |     |
| <ul><li>5.1.2 CDM activity</li><li>5.2 Projection for GHG Emission Trends up to 2020</li></ul> |     |
| 5.3 GHG Mitigation Options   |     |
| CHAPTER 6 OTHER INFORMATION  |     |
| 6.1 Integration of Climate Change  | 118 |
| 6.1 Technology Transfer  |     |
| 6.1.1 Activities relating to technology transfer   |     |
| 6.1.2 Priority technology needs  |     |
| 6.2 Research and Systematic Observation  |     |
| 6.2.1 Climate change research  |     |
| 6.2.2 Systematic observation   |     |
| 6.3 Education, Training and Public Awareness   |     |
| 6.3.1 Education and training Error! Bookmark n   |     |
| 6.3.2 Public awareness Error! Bookmark n   |     |
| <ul><li>6.4 Capacity Building</li><li>6.5 Information and Networking</li></ul>                 |     |
| CHAPTER 7 CONSTRAINTS, GAPS AND NEEDS  |     |
| 7.1 Constraints and Gaps   |     |
| 7.2 Capacity Building Needs  |     |
| 7.3 Financial Needs  |     |
| 7.3.1 Financial support conditions   | 139 |
| 7.3.2 Projects for financing   | 139 |
| REFERENCES   | 141 |
| ANNEX 1 PRIORITY PROJECTS FOR FINANCING  | 146 |
| A.1 Cross-cutting Project  | 116 |
| Project 1 Establishment of National Climate Change Centre and its Ca                           |     |

| Building  | 146   |
|---|-------|
| A.2 GHG Inventory Projects  | . 147 |
| Project 2 Development of GHG Inventory Strategy and Capacity Building           | 147   |
| Project 3 Preparation of Biennial GHG Inventory in DPR Korea.                   | . 147 |
| A.3 Mitigation Projects   | 148   |
| Project 4 Promotion of CDM Project Activities in DPR Korea                      |       |
| Project 5 Capacity Building of the Centre for Rational Use of Energy            | . 148 |
| Project 6 Clean Production and Energy Efficiency                                |       |
| Project 7 Energy Efficiency Standards and Labeling in DPR Korea                 |       |
| Project 8 Climate Change Technology Needs Assessment in DPR Korea               |       |
| Project 9 Chongchon River Cascade Hydropower Generation Project (CDM            |       |
| Project)  | . 150 |
| Project 10 Replacement of Incandescent Lamps by CFLs/LEDs (CDM Project)         | . 151 |
| Project 11 Capacity Building for Sustainable Forest Management                  | 151   |
| Project 12 Production of Energy, Fuel and Fertilizer from Municipal Solid Waste | . 152 |
| Project 13 Capacity Building for Integrated Management of Solid Waste           | 152   |
| A.4 Adaptation Projects   | 153   |
| Project 14 Improvement of Climate Information Service in DPR Korea              | . 153 |
| Project 15 Improvement of Observation Network in DPR Korea                      | 153   |
| Project 16 Capacity Building for Integrated Water Resources Management in the   | e     |
| Teadong River Basin   |       |
| Project 17 Recovery of Degraded Forest and Firewood Forest Management ir        | ı     |
| Community Areas   |       |
| Project 18 Capacity Building for Integrated Management of Coastal Zones         |       |
| Project 19 Promotion of Development and Dissemination of Advanced               |       |
| Agricultural Technologies for coping with Climate Change                        | 155   |
| Project 20 Control of Forest Pests Outbreaks by Climate Change and Integrated   |       |
| Forest Pest Management  |       |
| Project 21 Improvement of Ecosystem Conservation System in Coastal Zone of      |       |
| the Korean West Sea   |       |
| Project 22 Capacity Building for Improving the Community-based Disaster         | r     |
| Management System   | 157   |
| ANNEX 2 SUMMARY TABLES FOR DPR KOREA GHG INVENTORY FOR 1990-2002                | 2158  |
| B.1 Summary Table for the Year 1990   | 158   |
| B.2 Summary Table for the Year 1994   | 159   |
| B.3 Summary Table for the Year 2000   |       |
| B.4 Summary Table for the Year 2002   |       |

### **LIST OF TABLES**

| Table 2-1 Fossil fuel resources in DPR Korea (Tg)  | 35    |
|--|-------|
| Table 2-2 Land use change for the period 1990-2011 (km <sup>2</sup> )                                    |       |
| Table 2-3 Variation in forest cover for the period 1990-2005 (km <sup>2</sup> )                          |       |
| Table 2-4 Consumption of coal and crude oil for the period 1995-2007 (Gg)                                | 40    |
| Table 2-5 Share of hydro and thermal power of the total electricity generation in DPR k                  | Lorea |
| (%)  |       |
| Table 2-6 Production, import and manuring of chemical fertilizer by manuring year (Gg)                   | 42    |
| Table 2-7 Livestock population for the period 1995-2010 (1,000 heads)                                    |       |
| Table 2-8 Number of medical and preventive institutions by administrative unit in 2007                   |       |
| Table 2-9 DPR Korea laws related to climate change   |       |
| Table 2-10 Environmental conventions/protocols signed by DPR Korea                                       |       |
|  |       |
| Table 3-1 DPR Korea's GHG Emissions Indices in 1990 and 2000   | 51    |
| Table 3-2 Emissions by sector in 1990 and 2000 (Gg)  | 51    |
| Table 3-3 Emissions by gas in 1990 and 2000.   |       |
| Table 3-4 Summary of the DPR Korea's GHG inventory in 2000 (Gg)  |       |
| Table 3-5 Emissions by gas in energy sector in 2000  |       |
| Table 3-6 Emissions by category and sub-category in energy sector in 2000 (Gg)                           |       |
| Table 3-7 Emissions by fuel type in fuel combustion activities in 2000 (Gg)                              |       |
| Table 3-8 Emissions by gas in IPPU sector in 2000  |       |
| Table 3-9 Emissions by category in IPPU sector in 2000 (Gg)  |       |
| Table 3-10 Emissions/removals by category and sub-category in AFOLU sector in 2000 (G                    |       |
| Table 3-11 Emissions by category in waste sector in 2000 (Gg)  | •     |
| Table 3-12 Other gases emissions by sub-category in 2000 (Gg)  |       |
| Table 3-13 Summary of key category analysis by Approach 1 for national GHG inventory                     |       |
| Table 3-14 Summary of uncertainty analysis for 1990 and 2000 national GHG inventories                    |       |
| emissions trends   |       |
| Table 3-15 Total national GHG emissions and CO <sub>2</sub> removals for the period 1990-2002            |       |
| Table 3-16 Emissions by sector for the period 1990-2002 (GgCO <sub>2</sub> e)                            |       |
| Table 3-17 Emissions by gas for the period 1990-2002 (GgCO <sub>2</sub> e)                               |       |
| Table 3-18 Summary of recalculation for 1990 GHG inventory 1   | 73    |
|  |       |
| Table 4-1 Deviation of annual mean temperature by decade in the 21st century (°C, ave                    | erage |
| 8.2°C)   |       |
| Table 4-2 Deviation of annual precipitation by decade in the 21 <sup>st</sup> century (%, average 927    |       |
|  |       |
| Table 4-3 Sea-level rise in the 21 <sup>st</sup> century (m, base year 2000)                             |       |
| Table 4-4 Variation in water resources by decade in the 20 <sup>th</sup> century (average 1971-2000      | ) and |
| per capita water resources   | 80    |
| Table 4-5 Variation in water resources by province in the 21 <sup>st</sup> century (%, average 1971-2    |       |
|  | ,     |
| Table 4-6 Per capita water resources in the 21 <sup>st</sup> century (m <sup>3</sup> per person)         | 81    |
| Table 4-7 Variation in water resources by river basin in the 21 <sup>st</sup> century (%, average 1971-2 | 2000) |
|  |       |
| Table 4-8 Variation in annual water use and per capita water use in the 21 <sup>st</sup> century (%,     | base  |
| year 2000)   |       |
| Table 4-9 Water quality indicators for the Taedong River (1999 and 2008)                                 |       |
| Table 4-10 Variation in growing period and yield of paddy rice and maize by main place of                |       |
| (base year 2000)   |       |
|  |       |

| Table 4-1  | Variation in growing period and yield of wheat, barley and bean by main place of                        |
|------------|---|
|            | life (base year 2000)   |
| Table 4-12 | 2 Damages due to sea-level rise in the 21 <sup>st</sup> century (base year 2000)                        |
| Table 4-13 | <sup>8</sup> Numbers of species of endangered animals and plants (2005)                                 |
| Table 4-14 | Average water temperature in the Korean East Sea coast in recent years (°C)                             |
| Table 4-15 | 5 Climate change impacts and priority adaptation options by sector                                      |
|            | GHG mitigation strategy, policy and measure by sector   |
| Table 5-2  | CDM project activities in DPR Korea   |
|            | Emissions by sector for the period 2000-2020 (GgCO <sub>2</sub> e)109                                   |
| Table 5-4  | Emissions by gas for the period 2000-2020 (GgCO <sub>2</sub> e) 111                                     |
| Table 5-5  | GHG abatement potentials and abatement costs for potential mitigation options up to                     |
|            | 2020  |
| Table 6-1  | Major projects of the 3 <sup>rd</sup> 5-Year Plan for Development of Science and Technology (2008-2012) |
| Table 6-2  | Major projects and international trainings for technology transfer (1990-2012) 122                      |
| Table 6-3  | Priority technology needs   |
| Table 6-4  | Major research institutions and subjects related to climate change                                      |
| Table 6-5  | Major workshops, trainings and meetings (2005-2012)   |
| Table 6-6  | Major cooperation projects related to climate change (1997-2012)132                                     |
| Table 6-7  | List of the major domestic books published in Korean (2005-2012)  |
|            | Priority capacity building needs for implementation of the UNFCCC                                       |
| Table 7-2  | List of priority projects for financing   |

### **LIST OF FIGURES**

| 40 |
|----|
| 41 |
| 41 |
| 47 |
|    |
| 49 |
| 51 |
|    |
|    |
| 54 |
|    |
| 57 |
|    |
|    |
|    |

| Figure 3-10 Emissions by sub-category in category "3C" in 2000                                   | 59   |
|--|------|
| Figure 3-11 Share of emissions by category in waste sector in 2000                               | 60   |
| Figure 3-12 CO <sub>2</sub> emissions/removals by sector in 2000                                 | 60   |
| Figure 3-13 CH <sub>4</sub> emissions by sector in 2000 (Gg)                                     | 61   |
| Figure 3-14 N <sub>2</sub> O emissions by sector in 2000 (Gg)                                    | 61   |
| Figure 3-15 Other gases emissions in 2000  |      |
| Figure 3-16 Total national GHG emissions for the period 1990-2002                                | 65   |
| Figure 3-17 Share of emissions by sector in total national GHG emissions (1990-2002)             | 65   |
| Figure 3-18 Share of emissions by gas in total national GHG emissions (1990-2002)                |      |
| Figure 3-19 Per capita and per GDP GHG emissions for the period 1990-2002                        | 66   |
| Figure 3-20 Emissions by gas in energy sector for the period 1990-2002                           |      |
| Figure 3-21 Emissions by category in energy sector for the period 1990-2002                      |      |
| Figure 3-22 Emissions by fuel type in fuel combustion activities for the period 1990-2002        |      |
| Figure 3-23 Emissions by sub-category in energy sector for the period 1990-2002                  |      |
| Figure 3-24 Emissions by gas in IPPU sector for the period 1990-2002                             |      |
| Figure 3-25 Emissions by category in IPPU sector for the period 1990-2002                        |      |
| Figure 3-26 Emissions by gas in AFOLU sector for the period 1990-2002                            |      |
| Figure 3-27 Emissions by category in AFOLU sector for the period 1990-2002                       |      |
| Figure 3-28 CO <sub>2</sub> removals by sinks in AFOLU sector for the period 1990-2002           |      |
| Figure 3-29 Emissions by gas in waste sector for the period 1990-2002                            |      |
| Figure 3-30 Emissions by category in waste sector for the period 1990-2002                       |      |
| Figure 3-31 Net CO <sub>2</sub> emissions/removals by sector for the period 1990-2002            |      |
| Figure 3-32 CH <sub>4</sub> emissions by sector for the period 1990-2002                         |      |
| Figure 3-33 N <sub>2</sub> O emissions by sector for the period 1990-2002                        |      |
| Figure 3-34 PFCs emissions for the period 1990-2002  |      |
| Figure 3-35 Other gases emissions for the period 1990-2002                                       | 72   |
| Figure 4-1 Variation in annual mean temperature in DPR Korea (1918-2000)                         | 75   |
| Figure 4-2 Variation in annual precipitation in DPR Korea (1918-2000)                            |      |
| Figure 4-3 Emergence frequency of abnormally high and low temperature events in 1920-1990        |      |
| Figure 4-4 Emergence frequency of abnormally high and low rainfall events in 1920-1990's         |      |
| Figure 4-5 Prediction of annual mean temperature to 2100   |      |
| Figure 4-6 Prediction of annual precipitation to 2100  |      |
| Figure 4-7 Share of water use in water resources   |      |
| Figure 4-8 Case rate of malaria per 100,000 persons  |      |
| rigule i o cube fute of muturitu per 100,000 persons   |      |
| Figure 5-1 Total national GHG emissions and CO <sub>2</sub> removals for the period 1990-2020    |      |
| Figure 5-2 Share of emissions by sector in the total national GHG emissions for the pe 2000-2020 |      |
| Figure 5-3 Share of emissions by gas in the total national GHG emissions in 2020                 |      |
| Figure 5-4 Share of emissions by gas in the total national GHG emissions (2000-2020)             |      |
| Figure 5-5 GHG emissions from energy sector for the period 2000-2020                             |      |
| Figure 5-6 Emissions by category in energy sector for the period 2000-2020                       | 112  |
| Figure 5-7 Emissions by sub-category in fuel combustion activities for the period 2000-2         | 2020 |
|  |      |
| Figure 5-8 Emissions by gas in energy sector for the period 2000-2020                            |      |
| Figure 5-9 CO <sub>2</sub> emissions by sub-category in energy sector for the period 2000-2020   |      |
| Figure 5-10 CH <sub>4</sub> emissions by sub-category in energy sector for the period 2000-2020  |      |
| Figure 5-11 $N_2O$ emissions by sub-category in energy sector for the period 2000-2020           |      |
| Figure 5-12 GHG abatement cost curve for potential mitigation options up to 2020                 | 116  |

### **LIST OF BOXES**

| Box 2-1 | Socialist Constitution of DPR Korea | 30 |
|---------|-------------------------------------|----|
| Box 2-2 | DPR Korea's population              | 38 |
|         | Education system in DPR Korea       |    |

### ACRONYMS

| AAS        | Academy of Agricultural Sciences  |
|------------|---|
| AASSA      | Association of Academies and Societies of Sciences in Asia                            |
| AFOLU      | Agriculture, Forestry and Other Land Use  |
| ALGAS      | Asia Least-Cost Greenhouse Gas Abatement Strategy                                     |
| BAU        | Business as Usual   |
| CBS        | Central Bureau of Statistics  |
| CDS<br>CDM |   |
| CER        | Clean Development Mechanism<br>Certified Emission Reduction                           |
| CFL        | Compact Fluorescent Lamp  |
| CFL<br>CGE | 1 1   |
| CMP        | Consultative Group of Experts   |
| CMP        | Conference of the Parties serving as the Meeting of the Parties to the Kyoto Protocol |
| CNC        | Computer Numerical Control  |
| COD        | ·   |
|            | Chemical Oxygen Demand  |
| COMAP      | Comprehensive Mitigation Analysis Process<br>Conference of Parties                    |
| COP        | Conference of Parties   |
| CP         |   |
| CRUE       | Centre for Rational Use of Energy   |
| DIVA       | Dynamic and Interactive Vulnerability Assessment                                      |
| DNA        | Designated National Authority   |
| DPR Korea  | Democratic People's Republic of Korea   |
| DSSAT      | Decision Support for Agrotechnology Transfer  |
| EB         | Executive Board   |
| EEDP       | Environment Education and Dissemination Programme                                     |
| EFDB       | Emission Factor Database  |
| FAO        | Food and Agriculture Organization   |
| FEB RAS    | Far Eastern Branch of Russian Academy of Sciences                                     |
| FNC        | First National Communication  |
| GCM        | General Circulation Model   |
| GDP        | Gross Domestic Product  |
| GEF        | Global Environment Facility   |
| GHG        | Greenhouse Gas  |
| GIS        | Geographic Information System   |
| GPSH       | Grand People's Study House  |
| GWP        | Global Warming Potential  |
| ICL        | Incandescent Lamp   |
| IGEI       | Institute of Global Environment Information   |
| IPCC       | Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change   |
| IPPU       | Industrial Processes and Product Use  |
| ISBN       | International Standard Book Number  |
| ISPSA      | Improved Seed Production for Sustainable Agriculture                                  |
| ITE        | Institute of Thermal Engineering  |
| KGFST      | Korean General Federation of Science and Technology                                   |
| KNCU       | Korean Nature Conservation Union  |
| LEAP       | Long-range Energy Alternatives Planning system  |
| MDG        | Millennium Development Goal   |
| MEI        | Ministry of Electricity Industry  |
| MFT        | Ministry of Foreign Trade   |
|            |   |

| MLEP<br>MMI | Ministry of Land and Environment Protection<br>Ministry of Metal Industry |
|-------------|---|
| NAMA        | Nationally Appropriate Mitigation Action                                  |
| NCCE        | National Coordinating Committee for Environment                           |
| NCCO        | National Climate Change Office  |
| NCPC        | National Cleaner Production Centre  |
| NCSA        | National Capacity Self Assessment   |
| NPC         | National Project Coordinator  |
| ODS         | Ozone depleting substances  |
| PSC         | Project Steering Committee  |
| PGTF        | Perez-Guerrero Trust Fund   |
| PMG         | Project Management Group  |
| PoA         | Programme of Activity   |
| QA/QC       | Quality Assurance/Quality Control   |
| REDD        | Reducing Emissions from Deforestation and Forest Degradation              |
| RPHLFS      | Reduction of Post Harvest Losses for Food Security                        |
| SAOS        | State Academy of Sciences   |
| SCST        | State Commission of Science and Technology                                |
| SDSM        | Statistical Downscaling Model   |
| SFAIS       | Strengthening of Food and Agriculture Information System                  |
| SHMA        | State Hydro Meteorological Administration                                 |
| SNC         | Second National Communication   |
| SPC         | State Planning Commission   |
| SRED        | Sustainable Rural Energy Development                                      |
| SRES        | Special Report on Emission Scenarios                                      |
| SWEDPRA     | Small Wind Energy Development and Promotion in Rural Areas                |
| TEG         | Technical Expert Group  |
| TNA         | Technology Needs Assessment   |
| UN          | United Nations  |
| UNDP        | United Nations Development Programme                                      |
| UNEP        | United Nations Environment Programme                                      |
| UNFCCC      | United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change                     |
| V&A         | Vulnerability and Adaptation  |
| VIC         | Variable Infiltration Capacity  |
| WEAP        | Water Evaluation and Planning System                                      |
| WMO         | World Meteorological Organization   |

### **SYMBOLS**

| CCl <sub>3</sub> F                    |
|---------------------------------------|
| $C_2Cl_3F_3$                          |
| CCl <sub>2</sub> F <sub>2</sub>       |
| Methane                               |
| Chlorine Ion                          |
| Carbon Monoxide                       |
| Carbon Dioxide                        |
| Carbon Dioxide Equivalent             |
| Hydrofluorocarbon                     |
| Nitrous Oxide                         |
| Ammonia Nitrogen                      |
| Non-methane Volatile Organic Compound |
| Nitrogen Oxides                       |
|                                       |

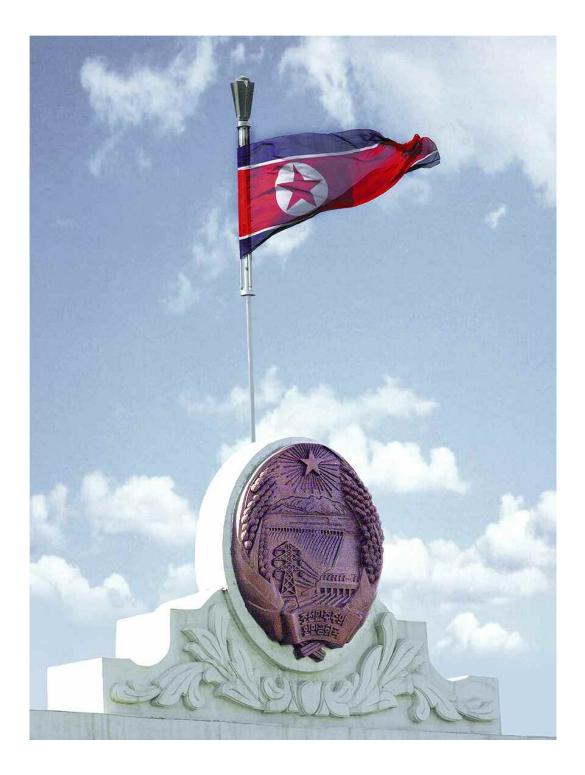
| PFC             | Perfluorocarbon      |
|-----------------|----------------------|
| SF <sub>6</sub> | Sulphur Hexafluoride |
| $SO_2$          | Sulphur Dioxide      |

### UNITS

| %               | Percent             |
|-----------------|---------------------|
| %0              | Permillage          |
| Gg              | Gigagram            |
| ha              | Hectare             |
| kbps            | Kilobits per Second |
| kg              | Kilogram            |
| km              | Kilometer           |
| km <sup>2</sup> | Square Kilometer    |
| km <sup>3</sup> | Cubic Kilometer     |
| kW              | Kilowatt            |
| kWh             | Kilowatt Hour       |
| m               | Meter               |
| m/s             | Meter per Second    |
| $m^3$           | Cubic Meter         |
| mm              | Millimeter          |
| MW              | Megawatt            |
| °C              | Degree Celsius      |
| S               | Second              |
| t               | Tonne               |
| Tg              | Teragram            |
| TWh             | Terawatt Hour       |

14

## **EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**



### **Executive Summary**

#### **S1** National Circumstances

### State Apparatus and Development Priorities

The Democrtic People's Republic of Korea, founded on the 9<sup>th</sup> of September, 1948, has been waging a vigorous strggle to bring about a decisive turnabout in building of an economic giant and improving of the people livelihood, considering the continued enhancing of people's living standard to be the highest principle of the state activities.

#### **Geographical Context**

#### Geographic specifications

The Democratic People's Republic of Korea is located in the east of the Asian continent. Our country is bound on the north by China and Russia sharing River Amnok and Tumen respectively; Japan is over the East Sea of Korea, and China is over the West Sea of Korea. Pyongyang is the capital city of the country and it covers an area of 123 138km<sup>2</sup>.

#### Climate

DPR of Korea has a temperate monsoon climate with strong continentality; the annual temperature in average is 8.2°C, and the annual precipitation in average is 927mm.

#### Natural resources

DPR of Korea is rich in river and streams, and abundant with ground water resources. Reservoirs built all over the country gives sufficient water supply.

Number of the plant species distributed in the country is 9 548; that of the vertebrate and invertebrate animals are 1 434 and 7 031 respectively.

The country has rich and diverse marine resources. Several hundreds of thousands of hectares of tideline on the coast of the West Sea can be reclaimed as farmland, reed field, salt farm and others. DPR of Korea is rich in coal, peat and other fossil fuel. Main resources for coal is anthracite and lignite. From its natural and geographic circumstances, our country has abundant energy resources as hydro energy, solar energy, wind energy, geothermal energy and tidal energy.

#### Land use

The country's territory is mainly covered with forest, and thus its arable land quite limited. The ratio of forest land and farm land was 74.7% and 15.2% as of 2011, and that respectively per capita was 0.38ha and 0.08ha.

#### **Population Context**

The population of DPR Korea which was 24,052,000 in 2008 has increased to 24,489,000 in 2011. The proportion of males to females was 48.7% and 51.3%, population rate in towns and countries 60.6% and 39.4%, rate of population growth 13.4%, and those for male and female 13.5% and 13.3%, respectively, and annual average rate of population growth 0.86% compared with 1993.

#### **Economic Context**

Recent revitalization of the vanguard sectors of the national economy and the sectors of basic industries like metallurgical industries, electric power, rail transport and vigorous acceleration of the modernization of the industry, agriculture and ligh industry sectors brought about an unprecedent increase of the production and epochmaking turn in the economic construction.

In DPR Korea, GDP has reached US\$ 22,070 million in 2011, which is 2.1 times compared with 2000.

The output of electric power was increased from 27.9TWh to 42.9TWh, and per capita output of electricity from 1,279kWh to 1,773kWh for the period 1995-2009. The output of steel, cement and chemical fertilizer in 2007 increased by 1.1 times, 1.7 times and about 2 times compared with 2000.

Ushering in the 1990's, grain output has significantly declined for economic hardship and serious natural disasters such as flood, drought and tidal wave, but grain output is gradually increasing by active efforts of the Government to increase grain output in recent years. As a result, grain output has reached 5,120,000t in 2010.

#### **Social Development Profile**

DPR Korea enforces universal free education with the state expense.

The Government of DPR Korea is consistently holding to a foremost importance to science and technology, considering development of science and technology with a key problem decisive of vicissitudes of the country and the nation.

DPR Korea enforces universal free medical care.

### Framework for Implementation of the UNFCCC

DPR Korea has enacted laws and regulations related to climate change, revised and supplemented them on several occasions in accordance with requirements of the developing situation in recent years.

And, with the importance of the work protecting global environment, DPR Korea has acceded to several multilateral environmental conventions and actively cooperated with international activities under the close contact with international organizations.

The UNFCCC focal point in DPR Korea is the National Coordinating Committee for Environment (NCCE).

### S2 National Greenhouse Gas Inventory

#### **GHG Inventory for the Year 2000**

In 2000, the total national GHG emissions <sup>1</sup> have amounted to 65,714

GgCO<sub>2</sub>e, representing 65% decrease compared with that in 1990. Meanwhile, CO<sub>2</sub> removals by sinks have reached 19,087Gg in 2000 (Table 3-10), representing 16.0% increase compared with 1990.

Per capita GHG emissions and GHG emissions per GDP, major GHG emission indicators, in 2000 were 2.9tCO<sub>2</sub>e/person and 6.2tCO<sub>2</sub>e/ US\$ 1,000 respectively, also representing decrease by 69.0% and 26.8% compared with 1990.

Considering by sector, energy sector was emission largest source with the 73,417GgCO<sub>2</sub>e of GHG emissions. accounting for 92.5% of the total national GHG emissions with consideration of CO<sub>2</sub> removals, followed by waste and IPPU sector with 6.1% at 4,840GgCO<sub>2</sub>e and 1.4% at 1,143GgCO<sub>2</sub>e in 2000. Emissions from energy and IPPU sector in 2000 were decreased by 58.9% and 79.7% respectively, and that from waste sector were increased by 9.3% compared to the level in 1990.

Considering by gas, net emissions of CO<sub>2</sub>, CH<sub>4</sub>, N<sub>2</sub>O and PFCs in 2000 have amounted to 52,108Gg, 12,227GgCO<sub>2</sub>e, 1,376GgCO<sub>2</sub>e and 3Gg CO<sub>2</sub>e respectively.

With regard to the proportion of each GHG in the total GHG emission, net  $CO_2$  emissions have accounted for 79.3%, the largest proportion, followed by  $CH_4$  and  $N_2O$  at 18.6% and 2.1%, respectively.

And, net CO<sub>2</sub>, CH<sub>4</sub> and N<sub>2</sub>O emissions in 2000 have decreased by 68.4%, 50.7% and 62.8% compared to those in 1990, respectively.

#### **GHG Emissions Trends for 1990-2002**

Regarding the trend of the total national GHG emissions for the period 1990-2002, it systematically decreased in the 1990's and increased to some extent in the early 2000's, but was still in far low level in 2002 compared with 1990.

In 2002, the total national GHG emissions amounted to 87,251GgCO<sub>2</sub>e, representing decrease by 56.2% compared to the level in 1990 and increase by 6.7% compared to the level in 2000.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> National total calculated by summing up emissions and removals for each gas expressed in CO<sub>2</sub>e

With respect to the sectoral emission trends, energy sector had kept the largest proportion in the total national GHG emissions for the period 1990-2002. But, emission proportion from IPPU systematically has been decreased.

In 2002, emissions from energy and IPPU sector have decreased by 56.4% and 75.6% and that from waste sector increased by 10.9% compared to the level in 1990 respectively And, emissions from energy, IPPU and waste sector have increased by 6.1%, 20.0% and 1.4% compared to the level in 2000 respectively.

Considering the emission trends by gas, net  $CO_2$  emissions have kept the largest proportion, followed by  $CH_4$  in proportion by gas in the total national GHG emissions for the period 1990-2002.

In 2002, net  $CO_2$ ,  $CH_4$  and  $N_2O$  emissions have decreased by 62.1%, 36.5% and 38.0% compared to the level in 1990, whereas increased by 8.8%, 2.8% and 3.0% compared to the level in 2000.

Meanwhile, per capita GHG emissions significantly have decreased and GHG emissions per GDP also decreased, regarding the change trends of the main GHG emission indicators for the period 1990-2002.

In 2002, GHG emissions per capita and per GDP were 3.0tCO<sub>2</sub>e/person and 6.2tCO<sub>2</sub>e/US\$ 1,000 respectively, representing decrease by 67.0% and 26.3% compared to the level in 1990. But, GHG emissions per capita increased by 6.5% and that per GDP decreased by 0.8% in comparison with the level in 2000.

### **S3** Climate Change Impacts

#### and Adaptation Measures

#### **Current and Future Climate Change**

#### Current climate change

During the period 1918 to 2000, annual mean temperature in DPR Korea has increased by 0.019°C per year (Figure 4-1). Namely, warming rate in the country in the

20<sup>th</sup> century was 0.19°C/10years, which was over 3 times compared with global warming rate, and greater than that in other countries in the east Asia. Meanwhile, during the period from 1971 to 2005, annual mean temperature in the country has increased by 0.035°C per year, that is, 0.35°C/10years. Winter has become short, while spring and summer have become longer in change of season of the country by the impact of warming.

Unlike temperature, annual precipitation during the period from 1918 to 2000 had no systematic variation trend.

Sea-level in the Korean East Sea and West Sea has rised by 1.5mm per year every year over 1963 to 2000 period.

#### Future Climate Change

In the late 21<sup>st</sup> century, annual mean temperature and annual precipitation in DPR Korea are expected to increase by 2.8°C to 4.7°C and 10.7 to 15.2% compared to the average (8.2°C and 927mm, 1971-2000).

And, sea-level in DPR Korea by 2100 is expected to rise by 0.67m to 0.89m compared to that in 2000.

#### **Climate Change Impact**

#### Impacts on water resources

In the late 21<sup>st</sup> century, water resources in DPR Korea are expected to be almost the same as the average (1971-2000) or decrease by 7.9%. Annual variation and regional differences in water resources will be great and it is expected that severe shortage of water will appear in urban regions and main agricultural areas in the West Sea coast.

Warmer water temperature and great seasonal variation in water resources will deteriorate water quality and water pollution will be more serious issues with variation in hydrological conditions and strengthening of activities for development of water resources.

In future, it is expected that severer flood than the present will appear during rainy season, severe drought than the present will appear in spring. Food production in flat areas in the West Sea coast is expected to get significant threat from flood and drought and flood-frequency will increase, and as a result, disaster will become larger in middle mountainous regions. More frequent landslides could in occur inland mountainous regions, and by increase of flood, landslide and drought events, loss in land resources and land degradation will be accelerated.

#### Impacts on agriculture

The accumulated temperature by bounds and its duration days will systematically be increased and Percentage of sunshine will significantly vary, too. The current cultivated boundary line of crops will move 150 to 250km northwards and rise above 150 to 200m in height of sea-level. By 2100, per ha yield for main crops will increase by 18 to 27% for paddy rice, by 11 to 26% for maize and by 4 to 23% for bean. Crop production including maize, kaoliang, bean, rice and cotton would all suffer damage from high temperature.

Meanwhile, Arable areas for some fruit trees including apple would be less suited to culture.

In addition, first generation period of harmful insects will be fast and the number of breeding generations of insects of the year will increase, thus resulting in increased crop damages. Tropical or subtropical harmful insects may bring forth as a result of increase in double cropping areas and change in agricultural species.

#### Impacts on coastal zone

Inundated area and damages from coastal flooding will be increased further and saltwater intrusion will lead to the hurdle of freshwater use. Coastlines in the East and the West Sea may retreat by 67 to 89m and 670 to 890m over 100 years in future, respectively and damages from sea-level rise will increase.

#### Impacts on human health

The loss of life may increase by natural disasters such as flood, typhoon and high temperature and incidence of infectious diseases such as malaria, cholera and acute diarrhea and various maladies may increase.

#### Impacts on ecosystem

The land area suitable to culture major forest tree species will decrease and the productivity will decline. Forest damages from flood, landslide and forest fire, etc. would increase and forest pests would explosively frequent generate.

The land suitable to culture and the cultivated boundary line of economic plants originated in subtropical zone including persimmon tree will continue to rise northwards.

The number of plant species and the range of plant community will vary. The number of animal species and their range will vary, too. Rise in temperature in winter season and serious loss of habitats will give very unfavorable effects on inhabitation of migratory birds. Many exotic species will settle down, which will bring much of damages.

In the Korean East Sea, aestival migratory fish resources will increase, hydric habitat of seaweeds will move northwards and their harvest time will be moved up. In Korean West Sea, resources of non-migratory and migratory fish living in warm water will increase, and seaweeds will be bred on a large scale in coastal region in North Phyongan Province.

#### **Climate Change Adaptation Measures**

Climate change expected in DPR Korea in the 21<sup>st</sup> century is promised to give significant adverse impacts to the national sustainable development and people's living, in particular to water resources, agriculture, forest and ecosystem, coastal zones and public health. Therefore, reducing negative change impacts of climate through development and implementation of adaptation strategy and measures to climate change presents itself as a most important problem.

#### Adaptation strategy

The general goal of adaptation strategy to climate change is to recover degraded natural eco-environment, improve its function, establish economic, social and environmental structures coping with climate change, and raise up adaptation capacity to negative impacts of climate change into the advanced level.

#### Priority adaptation options

Priority adaptation options in abovementioned sectoral adaptation measures to climate change for sustainable development of the country are as follows:

- Cross-cutting: Improvement of climate information service in DPR Korea; improvement of observation network in DPR Korea; capacity building for integrated water resources management in the Taedong River basin; capacity building for improving the communitybased disaster management system.
- resources: Water Introduction of technologies for water pollution prevention efficient and water purification; establishment of systems for rational distribution and consumption of water resources; capacity building for management of reservoirs and rivers.
- Agriculture: Promotion of developmet and dissemination of advanced agricultural technologies coping with climate change; establishment of integrated and sustainable management system of arable soil; establishment of integrated system for prevention of harmful insects and weed management.
- Coastal zone: Capacity building for integrated management of coastal zone; construction of infrastructures such as seawalls and protective facilities in coastal zones; rearrangement of population and economic activities.
- Public health: Strengthening of hygienic and anti-epidemic work; strengthening of medical services related to the diseases caused by hot weather; establishment of database for various infectious diseases and sustainable monitoring system for dieseases.

Ecosystems: Recovery of degraded forest and firewood forest management in community areas; control of forest pests outbreaks by climate change and integrated forest pest management; improvement of ecosystem conservation system in coastal zone of the Korean West Sea; improvement of management system for existing nature reserves.

### **S4** Climate Change Mitigation

#### **Steps and Measures**

#### **Mitigation Policies and Measures**

Mitigation policies and measures by sector

DPR Korea as Annex I party of the UNFCCC is not required to take on GHG emission reduction commitments by the UNFCCC and Kyoto protocol, but actively proceeding the GHG mitigation strategies, policies and measures by sector as follows.

- Energy supply
- Strategy: Technical modernization, and development and utilization of renewable and new energy resources.
- Policies and measures: Enactment and . enforcement of laws and regulations related to energy; energy strategy; modernization of existing thermal power creation of hvdropower plants: generation capacity; development of new energy resources including atomic energy; introduction of clean coal combustion technology; improvement of the network for transmission and distribution of electricity; promotion of development and implementation of CDM projects.
- Transport
- Strategy: Modernization and improvement of transport management.
- Policies and measures: Introduction of heavy rails and modernization of railway; introduction of modernized, heavy-duty and high-speed road; car service by date of the week and control of loadless trucks; encouragement of public transport facilities; encouragement of walking and bicycle use; improvement of transport organization and control, and vehicles.

- Building
- Strategy: Improvement of energy efficiency
- Policies and measures: Introduction of efficient lighting and card type watt-hour meter; saving of residential fuel; supply of cooking, heating and hot water by solar energy; heating and cooling of buildings by geothermal energy; improvement of heat insulation of buildings; energy efficiency standards and labeling.
- Industry
- Strategy: Modernization and energy saving.
- Policies and measures: Clean production and improvement of energy efficiency; energy saving; introduction of high temperature air combustion technology.
- Agriculture
- Strategy: Sustainable development of agriculture
- Policies and measures: Development strategy in agricultural sector; establishment of naturally flowing irrigation system; methanization in rural households; introduction of advanced farming methods including organic farming method; effective use of fertilizer and irrigation.
- Forestry/forest
- Strategy: Forestation and landscapeorientation of the whole country.
- Policies and measures: Enactment and enforcement of laws and regulations related to forestation, and forest conservation and management; scientification, industrialization and intensification of sapling production; allpeople campaign for planting trees; innovation of forestation, and forest conservation and management work; sustainable forest management.
- Waste management
- Strategy: Sustainable waste management.
- Policies and measures: Enactment and enforcement of laws and regulations for waste management; integrated solid

waste management; composting of organic waste; recycling of waste; controlled waste water treatment.

#### CDM activities

DPR Korea actively is accelerating CDM project activities through building institutional and human capacity for development and implementation of CDM projects contributable to sustainable development of the country.

As of November 2012, 5 CDM projects were registered, one CDM project is requested for registration and one CDM project and 4 CDM PoA projects were in validation. But DPR Korea still is one of the countries whose registered CDM projects are less than 10.

## Projection for GHG Emission Trends up to 2020

By the trends for GHG emissions up to 2020, total national GHG emissions are projected to continue increasing after 2000 on for recovery of the national economy declined in the early 1990's.

By 2020, the total national GHG emissions are projected to amount to 121,203GgCO<sub>2</sub>e, which is the decreased value by 37.4% compared with 1990 and the increased value by 84.4% compared with 2000.

For the period 2000-2020, annual average growth rate of total GHG emissions will account for 3.1%.

Meanwhile,  $CO_2$  removals by sinks in the country in 2020 will amount to 32,442Gg and annual average growth rate will account for 2.7%.

For the period 2000-2020, emissions from energy, IPPU and waste sector will increase by 3.0%, 5.8% and 1.0% on annual average for population and economic growth, and that from AFOLU sector will decrease by 3.5% on annual average for increase of CO<sub>2</sub> removals by sinks. And, variation in proportion of energy, IPPU and AFOLU sector in the total national GHG emissions for the period 2000-2020 is projected to be insignificant. Attaining 2020, energy sector is projected to be the largest emission source, accounting for 89.0% of the total national GHG emissions without consideration of CO<sub>2</sub> removals, and IPPU and waste sector to account for 10.1% and 0.9% respectively.

#### **GHG Mitigation Options**

Up to 2020, potential mitigation options including energy supply and residential sector are 15 options in all.

According to the assessment on GHG abatement cost for each mitigation option, annual GHG abatement potential of available mitigation options in DPR Korea up to 2020 totally amounts to 35,740GgCO<sub>2</sub>e/yr.

The options with great economic profit in mitigation options are efficient lighting scheme, reduction in specific consumption of fuel of vehicles, efficient refrigerators, creation of new hydropower generation capacity, methane utilization and destruction programme from animal waste management system, coal mine methane utilization and destruction programme, modernization of existing thermal power plants, saving of residential fuel and methane utilization and destruction programme from industrial wastewater.

#### **S5** Other Information

#### **Integration of Climate Change**

In order to address the adverse effects of climate change while achieving sustainable development, it is important to rightly integrate climate change considerations into relevant social, economic and environmental policies and actions in accordance with the Article 4, paragraph 1(f) of the UNFCCC. DPR Korea therefore has integrated climate change issues into "DPR Korea's National Strategy for Sustainable Development", "Millenium Development Goals in DPR Korea", "National Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan of DPR Korea", "National Plan for Combating Action Desertification/Land Degradation" and others.

#### **Technology Transfer**

#### Activities relating to technology transfer

DPR Korea laid legal basis for development and transfer of ESTs such as Law on Science and Technology, Law on Energy Management, Law for Export and Import of Technology, Law on Joint Venture, Law for Aliens Enterprise, Law on Aliens Investment and others.

In DPR Korea, development and introduction of ESTs are actively being carried forward by research institutes under various ministries and central agencies including the SCST, SAOS and AAS, and many universities including Kim II Sung University and KIM Chaek University of Technology. In spread and exchange of new technique in DPR Korea, SCST, SAOS, KGFST, KNCU, GPSH, Bureau of Invention, Central Science and Technology Information Bureau play an important role.

Besides, various cooperation projects related to transfer of climate change mitigation and adaptation technologies were implemented or are under implementing and international training also were excuted in DPR Korea.

Priority technology needs

The priority technology needs are as follows.

- Climate change mitigation
- Hydropower generation, modernization of thermal power plants, encouragement of public vehicles, energy saving, small combined heat and power, improvement of energy efficiency, animal waste management, integrated forest pest management and municipal solid waste treatment.
- Climate change adaptation
- Integrated water resources management, advanced agricultural technologies, integrated management of coastal zones, improvement of public awareness and recovery of forest and creation of firewood forest.

#### **Research and Systematic Observation**

Climate change research

DPR Korea concentrates efforts and turns

much state investment on the climate change related research, considering environment protection as a vital problem relating to future destiny of the nation.

#### Systematic observation

The SHMA is responsible for systematic observation, hydrometeorological and marine meteorological forecast in DPR Korea. Also, with the special services for agriculture, hydropower generation, public health and salt production areas, and the sandy dust forecast, the SHMA keeps in close contact with the Bureau for Disaster Prevention of SPC responsible for disaster measures and responses.

#### Education, Training and Public Awareness

The Ministry of Common Education improved the teaching materials and methods on climate since the year 2002, and Kim Il Sung University newly set up the College of Global Environment Science in 2003 and trains capable experts in the field of global environment protection and management.

The Government of DPR Korea, in view of importance of climate change issues, drawn many officials, scientists and technicians from various related agencies such as the SCST, MLEP, MEI, SAOS, SHMA and AAS into national and international workshops, meetings and trainings and strengthened their capacities, using various opportunities including the implementation of the SNC project in recent years.

In DPR Korea, mass media including TV, newspaper and popular magazine, etc., hold very important place in public awareness on climate change and its effects.

In DPR Korea, various public awareness activities on the topic of climate change and environment protection are launched under the national and public interest on the occasion of "World Environment Day" every year.

In DPR Korea, the KNCU, KGFST and GPSH play an important role in public awareness related to climate change and its

effects.

#### **Capacity Building**

In DPR Korea, various kinds of activities for capacity building including collaborative projects, symposiums and training courses, etc., are conducted, and institutional, systematic, and human capacity for implementation of the UNFCCC have been built to a certain degree.

In particular, the basis of strategy for national capacity building to implement the UNFCCC, United Nations Convention on Biodiversity and United Nations Convention on Combating Desertification has been made through implementation of the NCSA project.

#### **Information Sharing**

In recent years, several institutions such as the SAOS and Industrial Publishing House have published many literatures, translated literatures, references related to climate change, and disseminated among the SNC participants and broad stakeholders.

## S6 Constraints, Gaps and

#### Needs

#### **Constraints and gaps**

The constraints and gaps identified in implementation of the SNC project are summarized as follows:

- Implementation of the UNFCCC including preparation of the national communication: Nonexistence of permanent organization coordinating of successful implementation the UNFCCC; nonexistence of national centre able to concentrate all potentials on solution of issues relating to climate change; undeveloped national climate change policy and plan; lack of integration of climate change into the national laws, regulations, policies and plans; lack of understanding on climate change among policy makers, decision makers and broad stakeholders.
- GHG Inventory: Lack of institutional framework for preparation of the GHG

inventory; nonexistence of strategy for the GHG inventory; lack of capacity of institutions that are involved in preparation of the GHG inventory and data management; insufficient data, high uncertainty, and lack of disaggregated activity data; use of the default emission factors in the IPCC guidelines; bugs in IPCC 2006 software for national GHG inventory; nonexistence of integrated QA/QC procedure; frequent turnover of inventory experts; lack of capacity and expertise of experts, and insufficient activities for international training and exchange.

- Climate change adaptation: Lack of capacity of research institutions related to climate change adaptation; nonexistence of national adaptation action plan to climate change; incompletion of the adaptation strategy climate change; insufficient to collaboration between stakeholders involved in V&A assessment: nonuse of most advanced adaptation assessment model and insufficient basic data; lack of disaster management capacity.
- Climate change mitigation: Unclear institutional framework for mitigation assessment and lack of relationship between stakeholders; insufficiency of data for projection of emission trends and their high uncertainty; nonexistence of the NAMA plan, and the strategy and action plan for CDM activities; complexity in management procedure of CDM and lack of connection with CERs buyers; lack of legal and institutional frameworks to promote introduction of energy efficiency improvement and renewable energy, and inexistence of energy efficiency standards; lack of financial resources for implementation of mitigation options; lack of capable experts, insufficient training and lack of application capacity of mitigation assessment models.
- Technology transfer: Insufficient technology needs assessment on climate change and inexistence of technology action plans; lack of fund for technology development and transfer; lack of

capacity for development and implementation of technology transfer projects.

- Research and systematic observation: Lack of capacity for systematic observation and climate change research, observation insufficient and old equipment; unsatisfied accuracy of climate change scenario and sea-level rise scenario up to 2100; insufficient development of resolution climate data and assessment of climate resources by numerical dynamical model; monthly and seasonal climate unestimated by regional climate model; lack of expert system for forecasting disastrous climatic events: insufficient risk assessment and forecast alarm system for flood, landslide and avalanche of earth and rocks.
- Education, training and public awareness: Nonexistence of implementation framework of the Article 6 of the UNFCCC; lack of specific climate change degree courses, and its low quality; insufficient activities and data for public awareness and lack of public understanding.
- Capacity building: Inexistence of the strategy and the integrated implementation programme for capacity building.

#### Capacity building needs

Priority capacity building needs are as follows:

- Institutional: Strengthening the authority and role of the NCCE; establishing the National Climate Change Centre and building its capacity; maintaining the National Climate Change Office and building its capacity; strengthening the institutions that are involved in preparation of the GHG inventory and data management; strengthening the institutions relating to climate change mitigation and adaptation.
- Systematic: Developing the national climate change policy and plan, and mainstreaming climate change into the national plans, policies, laws and

regulations; developing and implementing the GHG inventory strategy; developing the national adaptation action plan; developing the NAMAs plan; developing the CDM strategy and action plan; developing the integrated implementation programme for capacity building; conducting the climate change technology needs assessment and developing technology action plan; improving the climate information service and the observation network: developing the specific climate change degree courses and raising public awareness.

• Individual: Enhancing the capacity to design adaptation measures, CDM projects and climate change projects; building the capacity of policy makers, decision makers and a wide range of stakeholders.

#### Financial Needs

#### Financial support conditions

For the past 21 years (1991 to 2012) the GEF, through the UN organizations such as the UNDP and UNEP, provided a total of US\$ 6,155,405 of financial support for implementation of the UNFCCC in DPR Korea.

In recent years, the implementation of projects under the financial support by GEF in DPR Korea met with serious barriers such as cooperation interruption (from March 2007 to October 2009), delay of cash advance.

#### Projects for financing

The projects for financing to be implemented with top priority in DPR Korea are as follows:

• Cross-cutting: Establishment of National Climate Change Centre and its capacity building;

- Inventory: Development of GHG inventory strategy and capacity building; Preparation of biennial GHG inventory in DPR Korea;
- Mitigation: Promotion of CDM project activities in DPR Korea; Capacity building of the CRUE; Clean production and energy efficiency; Energy efficiency standards and labeling in DPR Korea; change technology Climate needs assessment in DPR Korea; Chongchon River cascade hydropower generation project; Replacement of incandescent lamps by CFLs/LEDs; Capacity building for sustainable forest management; Production of energy, fuel and fertilizer from municipal solid waste; Capacity building for integrated management of solid waste;
- Adaptation: Improvement of climate information service in DPR Korea: Improvement of observation network in DPR Korea; Capacity building for integrated water resources management in the Teadong River Basin; Recovery of degraded forest and firewood forest management in community areas; Capacity building for integrated management of coastal zones; Promotion of development and dissemination of advanced agricultural technologies for coping with climate change; Control of forest pests outbreaks by climate change and integrated forest pest management; Improvement of ecosystem conservation system in coastal zone of the Korean West Sea: Capacity building for improving the community-based disaster management system.

## **CHAPTER 1 INTRODUCTION**









### **Chapter 1 Introduction**

Challenged by the climate change, the world has taken major strides and moved on from scientific analysis, to public concern and to developing and implementing an international convention.

The United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC), which entered into force in March 1994, was a crucial step in this direction - aiming to achieve stabilization of GHG concentrations in the atmosphere at a level that would dangerous anthropogenic prevent interference with the climate system (KNCU, 2005). Such a level should be achieved within a time frame sufficient to allow ecosystems to adapt naturally to climate change, to ensure that food production is not threatened and to enable economic development to proceed in a sustainable manner.

Today, the UNFCCC has near-universal membership and 195 countries are its Parties.

DPR Korea has become a non-Annex I Party to the UNFCCC after its ratification in December 1994.

According to the Article 4, paragraph 1, and Article 12, paragraph 1 of the UNFCCC, DPR Korea has submitted its FNC to the COP to the UNFCCC in September 2002 upon the implementation of the Project "Enabling DPR Korea to Prepare its First National Communication in Response to its Commitments to UNFCCC" from 1997 to 2001 supported by UNDP/GEF. The FNC was the very first step in the actual implementation of the UNFCCC in DPR Korea and included the GHG inventory for the year 1990, the scenario on the sectoral GHG emissions and removals, vulnerability assessment and adaptation measures, and mitigation measures.

As a part of continued efforts to fulfill obligations under the UNFCCC, DPR Korea has started the Project "Enabling Activity for the Preparation of the Second National Communication of Democratic People's Republic of Korea to the UNFCCC" from April 2006 under the financial support of UNEP/GEF. The principal objective of the SNC Project was to prepare the national GHG inventory up to the year 2002, to facilitate activities for adequate adaptation to and mitigating climate change, and to prepare the SNC. Implementation of the Project had two breaks from April 2007 to March 2008 and from October 2008 to March 2011 because of interruption of financial support from the UNEP/GEF due to withdrawal of the UNDP office in DPR Korea, but it has successfully accomplished in September 2012. The activities within the Project were a continuation and upgrade of the work done under the FNC Project.

The overall budget of the Project was US\$ 405,000 from GEF expedited financing mechanism and in-kind contribution of the Government of DPR Korea was US\$ 50,000, including some logistical support, basic communication and office facilities, supply of library and information facilities, and others.

The Project has been executed under overall supervision of the NCCE. To provide guidance and direction on the SNC process, the Project Steering Committee, comprising representatives from various Government agencies including the SCST, SAOS, MLEP, SHMA and CBS, was established. The NCCO was set up and conducted advisory activities related to climate change under the Project.

For technical assistance of the project activities and guidance on scientific and methodological aspects of the project, the PMG and TEGs were reconstituted based on the institutional arrangements under the FNC Project and the key elements of the national communication.

The PMG was headed by the NPC drawn with approval of the NCCE and UNEP, who managed the project implementation under the UNEP supervision. The NPC and the leaders of each TEGs formed the PMG, and the PMG and NPC were supported by an administrative assistant and an accountant (on a part-time basis).

The SNC was compiled, edited and prepared by the leaders of the TEGs, under the coordination and supervision of the NCCE and PAC. The SNC was also subjected to a thorough third-party review by national experts who were directly or indirectly involved in the SNC process.

The SNC contains seven chapters constituting the main reporting elements as elaborated in the Article 4, paragraph 1, and Article 12, paragraph 1 of the UNFCCC and the UNFCCC Guidelines for National Communication by non-Annex I Parties as contained in the annex to decision 17/CP.8.

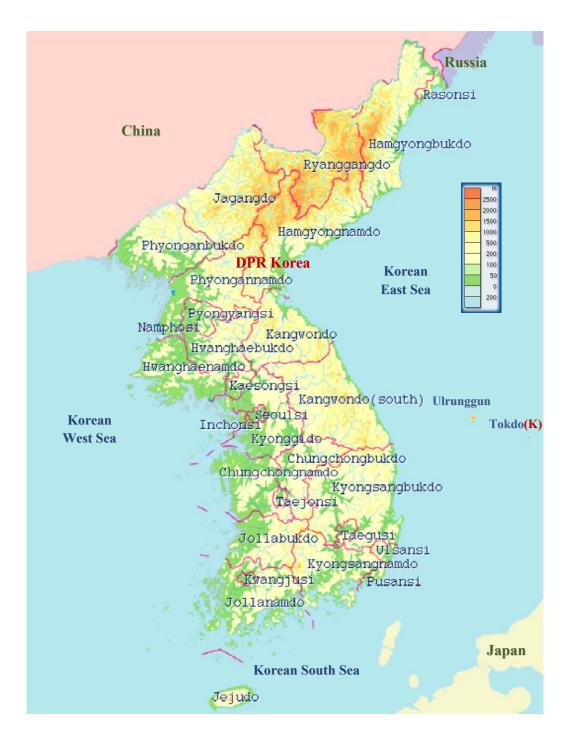
Chapter 1 introduces the background and structure of the SNC, followed by the national circumstances in Chapter 2, which includes information on features of geography, climate and economy which may affect the national GHG inventory and mitigation and adaptation to climate change. Chapter 3 is devoted to national GHG inventory for the period 1990-2002 in accordance with the relevant methodologies recommended by the UNFCCC Secretariat and the IPCC. The inventory is complemented by figures and tables providing details on estimations carried out.

Chapter 4 and 5 summarize the vulnerability and adaptation assessment for key socioeconomic sectors and the mitigation options analysis.

Chapter 6 deals with other informations related to the implementation of the UNFCCC, including development and transfer of ESTs; research and systematic observation; education, training and public awareness; and capacity building.

Finally, chapter 7 is devoted to the assessment of the constraints and gaps, and related financial, technical and capacity needs to promote the implementation of the UNFCCC.

## CHAPTER 2 NATIONAL CIRCUMSTANCES



### **Chapter 2 National Circumstances**

### 2.1 State Apparatus and Development Priorities

#### 2.1.1 State apparatus

Democratic People's Republic of Korea (DPR Korea) found on September 9, 1948 is an independent socialist country venerating the great leader Comrade KIM II Sung as the eternal president of the Republic and the great leader Comrade KIM Jong II as the eternal chairman of the National Defense Commission of the Republic.

The respected marshal KIM Jong Un, the first chairman of the National Defense Commission, is the supreme leader of DPR Korea.

#### Box 2-1 Socialist Constitution of DPR Korea

The socialist constitution of DPR Korea enacted on December 27, 1972 has been revised and supplemented several times, and developed and completed as the KIM II Sung-KIM Jong II Constitution at the fifth meeting of the twelfth session, Supreme People's Assembly on April 13, 2012.

The constitution was made up of preface and 7 chapters (1. Policy, 2. Economy, 3. Culture, 4. National defense, 5. Basic rights and duties of citizen, 6. State apparatus, 7. National emblem, national flag, national anthem and capital) of 172 articles.

#### Source: DPR Korea, 2012

The state apparatus of DPR Korea is made up of the Supreme People's Assembly, the first chairman of the National Defense Commission, the National Defense Commission, the Standing Committee of the Supreme People's Assembly, the Cabinet, Local People's Assembly, Local People's Committee, Public prosecutors office and court of justice (DPR Korea, 2012).

• The Supreme People's Assembly is the

highest organ of State power of DPR Korea. It exercises legislative power and its term of office is 5 years.

- The National Defense Commission is the highest national defense leading organ for the national sovereignty.
- The Standing Committee of the Supreme People's Assembly is the highest organ of state power in recess of the Supreme People's Assembly. The chairman of the Standing Committee of the Supreme People's Assembly represents the state.
- The Cabinet is the administrative execute organ of the highest sovereignty and overall Government control organ. The Premiere of the Cabinet represents the Government of DPR Korea. The commissions and ministries under the Cabinet are the sectoral executive organs of the Cabinet and at the same time, the sectoral administrative central organs.

#### 2.1.2 Development priorities

The Government of DPR Korea whose supreme principle is to steadily improve the people's livelihood launches a campaign to make a decisive turn in the building of economically powerful state and the improvement of people's standard of living. Today, DPR Korea has completed the production systems of iron, fiber and fertilizer based on its own technologies and resources while introducing Computer Numerical Control (CNC) of its own type and flexible production system into various sectors of the national economy, and building up numerous modernized factories and great monumental creations.

The Government of DPR Korea has put forward the objective to convert the country into knowledge oriented economically powerful state in the near future and layed down the development strategy and innovative way of its own type to carry out that strategy. ("Rodongsinmun" Oct. 17, 2012)

The Government of DPR Korea

concentrates its efforts in the economic construction on accelerating modernization of the national economy, creating industries fed with domestic raw materials, fuels and technologies, and increasing investment for light industry and agriculture, by focusing on the strengthening the Juche character and independence of the national economy and dramatically improving people's livelihood. ("Rodongsinmun" Dec 5, 2012)

In the present stage, the Government of DPR Korea puts forward the increase in grain production as the primary priority for the state development (Central Bureau of Statistics, 2011).

#### 2.2 Geographic Context

#### 2.2.1 Geographic characteristics

DPR Korea is situated in the east of the Asian continent. DPR Korea is bounded on the north by China and Russia at intervals of Amnok River and Tuman River, on the east by Japan at intervals of the Korean East Sea and on the west by China at intervals of the Korean West Sea.

DPR Korea encompasses approximately 123,138km<sup>2</sup> of land (Central Bureau of Statistics, 2011).

The Capital of DPR Korea is Pyongyang.

Administratively, DPR Korea is made up of 9 provinces and 3 cities under the direct control. Provinces are further divided into 207 cities (districts) and counties, which are divided up into over 4,000 ri-s (towns, gu and dong) (Central Bureau of Statistics, 2011).

DPR Korea is a country with many mountains, rivers and streams and long coastline.

Having many mountains is the key feature of the topography of DPR Korea. Mountains account for significant proportion in the territorial area of DPR Korea, but the absolute altitudes of mountains are low. The mean sea-level in DPR Korea is 586m, lower than the mean sea-level of the terrestrial land of the world, which is 875m (Central Bureau of Statistics, 2012). This is because high mountains are limited and low mountains take up many areas. In DPR Korea, the sea-level of mountains is 2,000 to 2,300m in the northern mountainous region, 1,400-1,600m in the eastern mountainous region and 600-800m in the western mountainous region (RI Ho et al, 2009). Therefore, the topography of DPR Korea is high in the north and the east, and low going down to the west and the south.

The other topographic feature of DPR Korea is that topography of river valley was developed with much sloping fields because of many rivers. In DPR Korea there are 2,433 rivers with over 5km of each length. (CHOE Song Chol, 2006).

Another feature of DPR Korea's topography is that the coastline is very long and horizontal geology is very complex.

#### 2.2.2 Climate

The climate of DPR Korea is the temperate monsoon climate with strong continentality.

Climate with four distinct seasons

Geographically, DPR Korea is laied down in the temperate zone, thus four seasons: spring, summer, autumn and winter distinctly appear (RI Ho *et al.*, 2009).

The climatic feature in spring is that wind is very strong in daytime with many clear days. In spring, spring drought appears because of small precipitation and much evaporation resulted from strong wind and rapid increase in temperature.

The feature of climate in summer is sultriness caused by the highest temperature and much humidity because hot and humid air streams in from the south. In DPR Korea, summer is the rainy season with much rain, and in summer, various disastrous climatic events such as heavy rain and typhoon appear. The other feature of climate in summer is many cloudy days, small change in temperature during a day and high in relative moisture. The main feature of climate in autumn is the lasting of relatively dry period with rapid falling in temperature. The area where temperature falls down rapidly is the northern inland area and intermediary area of the West Sea coast. The main feature of climate in winter is that it is cold and dry by the effect of high atmospheric pressure overlying Siberia. The other feature of climate in winter is alternation of three cold days and four warm days. But in recent years, the alternation of three cold days and four warm days appears occasionally for global warming (CHO Song Ha *et al.*, 2007).

#### Typical monsoon climate

The climate of DPR Korea is the typical monsoon climate belonging to the temperate monsoon climate zone (RI Ho et al., 2009). The reason why DPR Korea is laied in monsoon climate zone is that the country was linked with the Eurasian continent, the largest one in the world and abutted with the Pacific Ocean, the largest one in the world. By the effect of seasonal wind, winter is and dry, and rainy cold season accompanying with high temperature and much rain appears in summer in the country.

#### Climate with great regional differences

DPR Korea was laied down between the Eurasian continent and the Pacific Ocean, and the most part of the territory is mountainous region, thus there exists significant regional difference in climate (RI Ho *et al.*, 2009). The climate in the East Sea coast is different from that in the West Sea coast though both are coastal zones, that in plain region is different from that in inland mountainous region, and in mountainous regions, the front, backside, ridge of a mountain, a mountain's breast and base of a mountain have different climatic features each other.

#### Temperature

The annual mean temperature of DPR Korea is 8.2°C (average for 1971 to 2000) (SONG Kyong Ran, 2007). The annual mean temperature in Kaema plateau and Paektu plateau in the northern inland region where annual mean temperature is lowest is below 2°C (RI Ho *et al.*, 2009).

The general feature of distribution of

annual mean temperature in DPR Korea firstly is that there exist some differences between the East Sea coast and the West Sea coast (Figure 2-1). Temperature in the East Sea costal zone is higher by about 1°C than that in the West Sea costal zone on same latitude. The second is that there exist differences in significant temperature between the coastal region and inland region. Difference in temperature between the coastal region and inland region is different by latitude and region; generally large in the East Sea coastal region and, in particular, larger in the northern part of the East Sea coast.

Mountain ranges affect significantly distribution of annual mean temperature in the country.

The average temperature in northern inland region is -13°C in January, which is lowest in the country. And the average temperature in July characterizing summertime temperature is about 23°C to 24°C in overall regions and average temperature in Kaema plateau, Paektu plateau and northern coastal region in North Hamgyong province where average temperature is lowest is below 21°C.

#### Precipitation

DPR Korea is a country with much precipitation. The annual precipitation of the country is 927mm (average for 1971 to 2000), which is greater than 840mm, the annual average precipitation of the terrestrial part of the world (SONG Kyong Ran, 2007).

Annual precipitation in the country is very different by region (Figure 2-2).

The regions rich in precipitation are the middle inland region in South Phyongan Province where are the basins of upper and middle streams of Taedong River and Chongchon River, inclined region of the middle course of Rimjin River, inclined region in the middle of Kangwon Province and Kosong in Kangwon Province, where annual precipitation is 1,200 to 1,400mm (RI Ho *et al.*, 2009).

The region poor in precipitation is the area of Ryanggang Province in northern

inland unaffected by sea as surrounded with high mountain ranges, where the annual precipitation is about 680mm.

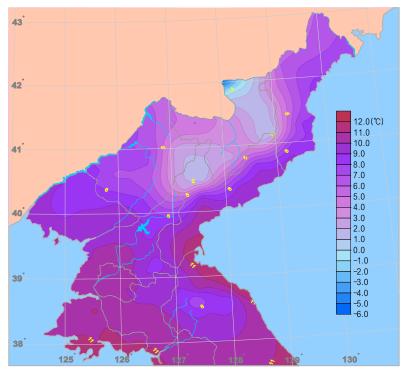


Figure 2-1 Distribution of annual mean temperature Source: SONG Yong Chol, 2011b

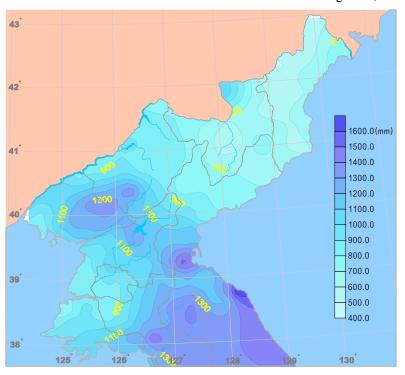


Figure 2-2 Distribution of annual precipitation

Source: SONG Yong Chol, 2011b

The annual precipitation in the Tuman River basin and northern part of the East Sea

coast is about 500-600mm, which is most limited. The shore vicinities and islands in

the West Sea coast around estuary of Taedong River also have little annual precipitation which is about 600-800mm.

The distribution of monthly precipitation also has some features. The precipitation in summer, the rainy season, accounts for 50% to 60% of annual precipitation, and especially, precipitation from July to August accounts for 40%. The precipitation in winter is most limited, and precipitation in January only accounts for 2% to 3% of annual ones. Spring and autumn also are limited in precipitation. The precipitation in spring accounts for 15% to 20% of annual ones in overall regions and that in autumn only about 13% to 24%.

#### 2.2.3 Natural resources

#### Water resources

Having many rivers, streams, abundant underground water resources and reservoirs built everywhere; DPR Korea is abundant in water resources. River water accounts for the largest proportion in water resources in the country. Water resources of rivers and streams in DPR Korea is 67.1km<sup>3</sup> (RI Ho *et al.*, 2009).

#### Rivers

DPR Korea has many rivers over territorial area, and the density of rivers is 0.46 to 0.6km/km<sup>2</sup> meaning one of the countries with high density of rivers in the world (MLEP, 2012). There are 3 rivers: Amnok River, Tuman River and Taedong River with over 40km in length, 1,705 rivers whose basin areas are under 50km<sup>2</sup>, 359 rivers whose basin areas are over 100 km<sup>2</sup>, 38 rivers whose basin areas are over 1,000km<sup>2</sup> and 4 rivers (Amnok River, Taedong Tuman River. River and Chongchon River) whose basin areas are over 10,000km<sup>2</sup> in DPR Korea (CHOE Song Chol, 2006).

The regions with the largest flood amount in the country are the southwest region of North Phyongan and Chagang Province around the upper basin of Daeryong River and Chongchon River where flood amount per km<sup>2</sup> is  $1.04m^3/(s \cdot km^2)$  to  $2.4m^3/(s \cdot km^2)$ , the upper and middle basin of Taedong River, the basin of Piryu River, Nam River, Kumya River, Ryesong River, Jaeryong River, Rimjin River and northern region of Han River where flood amount per km<sup>2</sup> is about 1.2 m<sup>3</sup>/(s·km<sup>2</sup>) to 1.4 m<sup>3</sup>/(s·km<sup>2</sup>) on average (RI Ho *et al.*, 2009).

#### Lakes

Now, there are about 100 lakes in DPR Korea (PAEK Hyon Song, 2009). There are 5 lakes whose area is over  $5 \text{ km}^2$  among them and the lake of Chon of Mt. Paektu is the first in water quantity (1.96km<sup>3</sup>) (RI Ho *et al.*, 2009).

There are also about 1,800 man-made lakes built on the purpose of hydropower generation, irrigation, flood control, industrial water, drinking water, freshwater fish breeding and making of scenic beauty, etc (PAEK Hyon Song, 2009). The reservoirs for large hydropower generation are Lake Suphung, Lake Unpong, Lake Changjin, Lake Pujon and Reservoir Taechon, etc., and those for irrigation Lake Unpha, Lake Manphung, Lake Sohung and Lake Yonphung, etc.

Underground water

Underground water also is abundant for developed rivers and large precipitation in DPR Korea. DPR Korea is one of the countries dense in distribution of mineral spring. There are about 150 mineral springs with 90 mineral water springs and 60 hot springs (PAEK Hyon Song, 2009).

#### Animals and plants resources

#### Plants

DPR Korea is various and abundant in plant resources.

Geographical range of plants in the country has serial specific features with developed horizontal and vertical structures, and plenty of plants of economic value, as well as various elements and composition of species, many living fossils and endemic species, almost all plants of living form. Total number of species of plants distributed in the country is 9,548 with 4,280 species of higher plants (3,290 species in seed plant, 226 species in fern and 764 species in bryophyte) and 5,268 species of plants of a lower order (434 species in lichen, 2,141 species in fungi and 2,693 species in alga) (RI Ho *et al.*, 2009). Typical endemic plants distributed in the country are Keumkangsania asiatica, Pentactina rupicola, Rheum coreanum, Echinosophora koreensis, Forsythia ovata, Thymus quinquecostatus and Syringa dilatata, etc.

Typical plant communities constituting plant cover in the country are Abies nephrolepis-Picea jezoensis forest. larch/Larix olgensis forest, pine/Pinaceae forest, oak/Quercus acutissima forest, mongolian oak/Ouercus mongolicalinden/Tilia amurensis forest. white birch/Betula forest, platyphylla aspen/Poplus davidiana forest. eurya japonica/Betula eramii forest, pine-nut tree/Pinus koraiensis forest, Cyclobalanopsis mvrsinae folia forest. alpine plant community, limestone plant community and tideland plant community, etc.

#### Animals

DPR Korea was known as one of the regions with abundant zoons and various compositions of species of animal world.

Today, the number of species of vertebrates distributed in the country is 1,434 and the number of species of invertebrates 7.031: of vertebrates. mammalian has 97 species (including subspecies) of 47 genera of 26 families, bird has 394 species (including subspecies) of 192 genera of 60 families, reptile has 27 species of 18 genera of 11 families, amphibian has 14 species of 8 genera of 6 families and fish has 850 species of 198 genera, of which pure freshwater fish are 185 species of 100 genera of 34 families (RI Ho et al., 2009). Besides, the number of species of insects, aquatic animals and lower animals of fine structure is numerous incomparably with that of animals known so far.

Meanwhile, there are 600 species of fish, 15 species of sea animals and 6 species of sea snakes in the Korean East Sea, 220 species of fish, 7 species of sea animals and 6 species of sea snakes in the Korean West Sea (PAEK Hyon Song, 2009).

#### Marine resources

DPR Korea has abundant and various marine resources.

First of all, it has abundant maritime resources. There are many migratory fishes migrating with seasons in the Korean East Sea. Shoal of mackerels and anchovies runs up and shoal of herrings comes down from the north in spring (RI Ho *et al.*, 2009). Besides, there are outer layer fishes such as gizzard shad and spanish mackerel flocking to the East and West Sea in spring, and high rank non-migratory fishes such as walleye pollack and hard-finned sandfish that spend summertime in deep sea and spawn in coast in winter in the Korean East Sea, and lockington that lives in deep place in winter and comes to coast in spring.

And, there are abundant in species and quantity of marine resources such as ray, flat back, cuttlefish, trepang, oyster, ear shell, scallop, blue mussel, large clam and sea tangle, etc., in the seas of the country.

And then, there are hundreds of thousands hectares of tideland that could be reclaimed into farmland, reed field, salt field and others in coast of the West Sea.

There are also abundant in mineral resources in coast and deep sea in the country.

#### **Energy resources**

#### Fossil fuels

There are abundant in fossil fuel resources such as coal, peat for fuel, oil shale and others in DPR Korea (Table 2-1).

#### Table 2-1 Fossil fuel resources in DPR Korea (Tg)

|                            | Classification | Value  |
|----------------------------|----------------|--------|
|                            | Anthracite     | 7,300  |
| Caal                       | Lignite        | 7,800  |
| Coal Meta-anthracite Total | 2,000          |        |
|                            | Total          | 17,100 |
|                            | Peat for fuel  | 76     |
|                            | Oil shale      | 140    |
|                            |                | C      |

Source: CBS, 2012

The basic coal resource is anthracite and lignite. With the exception of that, there are semi-anthracite and meta-anthracite resources distributed in several regions. There are peat resources in different regions in the country and oil shale resources in Onsong region in North Hamgyong Province and Kaechon region in South Phyongan Province (RI Ho *et al.*, 2009).

#### Hydraulic power

There are very abundant in hydraulic resources as the country, with much precipitation is mountainous. Hydraulic resource is abundant in Changjin River, Pujon River, Hochon River, the region of upper stream of Sodu River, the north of Han River, the region of upper sream of Rimjin River, the region of upper stream of Changja River and Chungman River and the main stream of Amnok River, Tuman River and Taedong River in the country (RI Ho et al., 2009). From the topographical feature, changing basins of rivers of the West Sea coast into the East Sea coast makes it possible to get much energy in the north and middle regions of the country.

The height of annual average runoff in DPR Korea is 545mm and coefficient of annual average runoff is 0.58, which is larger than 0.39, terrestrial ones of the world, by far. But 70% to 80% of annual runoff is concentrated from June to September, and runoff from December to the next February is very small, accounting for about 5% of annual runoff.

#### Solar energy

The duration of annual sunshine is about 2,280-2,700 hours, and the duration of sunshine in summer, rainy season, exceeds even 200 hours on monthly average, as well as in spring and autumn (RI Ho *et al.*, 2009). Especially, the duration of sunshine is long in autumn.

Percentage of annual sunshine in the country is 45-60% and regional difference is relatively small. In the most of regions including the West Sea coast and the East Sea coast, as well as northern inland regions, percentage of sunshine in winter is high. Percentage of sunshine in January is over 60% in the most regions of the country.

#### Wind power

DPR Korea has abundant wind resources for its physiographical condition. Annual average wind speed in the most regions of the country is about 2-4m/s (RI Ho *et al.*, 2009).

Annual average wind speed in coastal regions is over 3m/s, and that in Rason City in the northern region of the East Sea coast and Cholsan County of the West Sea coast is as fast as 4m/s. Annual average wind speed in flat areas near coast is 2-3m/s and that in inland below 2m/s. Annual average wind speed in Kowon region, one of the windy regions in the country, is 3-4m/s, which is faster than in coastal regions.

#### Geotherm

There are abundant in geothermal resources whose temperatures are average temperature and low temperature in the country (RI Ho *et al.*, 2009). The temperatures of mineral water springing to the surface of the earth up in Ongjin and Paechon region, typical places for geothermal energy production, are about 100°C and 70°C, respectively.

#### Tidal power

DPR Korea also has abundant tidal power resources (RI Ho *et al.*, 2009). The Korean West Sea is over 5m in difference between the ebb and high tides in every spot of the coast, which is the large value on the world scale, and has advantageous condition able to develop and use tidal power resource easily for having much indented coastline and many islands.

#### 2.2.4 Land use

In DPR Korea, forest takes up most part of the territory, and thus, farming land is extremely limited. Forest land and farming land accounted for 74.7% and 15.2% of the territorial area (Figure 2-3), and the area of forest land and farming land per capita is 0.38ha and 0.08ha in 2011, respectively (CBS, 2012).

Thanks to the right forest policy of the

Government of DPR Korea to afforest mountains, conserve forests and make rational use of forest resources, the area of forest land was increased from  $89,455 \text{ km}^2$  to  $92,062 \text{ km}^2$  and that of farming land was decreased from  $20,212 \text{ km}^2$  to  $18,680 \text{ km}^2$  during the period from 1990 to 2011 (Table 2-2).

But the area of forest tree land constituted of industry forest, forest of economic value, firewood forest and reserved forest was decreased from 81,333km<sup>2</sup> to 76,432km<sup>2</sup> and that of treeless place was increased from 4,324km<sup>2</sup> to 8,768km<sup>2</sup> during the period from 1990 to 2005 (Table 2-3).

This is because forest was degraded due to flood, drought, forest fire, damages by forest pests, forest clearing and excess deforestation of forest resource(e.g. for firewood) from the latter half of the 1990s.

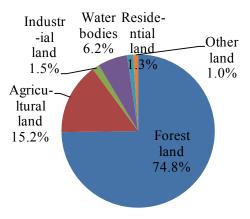


Figure 2-3 Land use in 2011 Source: CBS, 2012

| Year              | 1990   | 1993   | 1996   | 2002   | 2005   | 2011   |
|-------------------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| Forest land       | 89,455 | 88,235 | 88,324 | 88,285 | 89,273 | 92,062 |
| Agricultural land | 20,212 | 20,698 | 20,856 | 20,856 | 20,421 | 18,680 |
| Industrial land   | 1,874  | 1,944  | 1,974  | 2,003  | 2,063  | 1,844  |
| Water bodies      | 7,041  | 7,141  | 7,210  | 7,210  | 7,374  | 7,683  |
| Residential land  | 1,359  | 1,507  | 1,557  | 1,597  | 1,659  | 1,595  |

|            |            |        |          |        |           | 2     |
|------------|------------|--------|----------|--------|-----------|-------|
| T-1-1- 2 2 | T and an a | -1     | f 41     |        | 1000 2011 | (1 4) |
| Table 7-7  | Land use   | change | for the  | perioa | 1990-7011 | ikm i |
|            | L'una abe  | onunge | ioi uiic | periou | 1990-2011 | (min) |

Source: CBS, 2012

| Tue               | ie 2 5 Variation in | forest cover for the pe | 110 <b>u</b> 1990 <b>2</b> 008 (11 | , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , |
|-------------------|---------------------|-------------------------|------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Year              | 1990                | 1996                    | 2000                               | 2005                                  |
| Forest land       | 89,455              | 88,324                  | 88,285                             | 89,273                                |
| Timber forest     | 81,333              | 81,154                  | 75,541                             | 76,432                                |
| Non-timber forest | 4,324               | 3,769                   | 8,707                              | 8,768                                 |
| Non-forested area | 3,798               | 3,402                   | 4,036                              | 4,073                                 |

Table 2-3 Variation in forest cover for the period 1990-2005 (km<sup>2</sup>)

Afforestation area was increased significantly as the result of forestation and afforestation activated to recover degraded forest in recent years, but ravage and degradation of forest still are raised as the national priority problem to be solved due to inefficiency of afforestation and unsustainable forest management.

Meanwhile, degradation of farming land also is raised as a serious problem. DPR Korea is constantly subjected to soil erosion from the topographical feature with many Source: MLEP, 2012

mountains and sloping fields. The area of paddy field was 5,650km<sup>2</sup> and that of corn field 4,990km<sup>2</sup> in 2008 (MLEP, 2012).

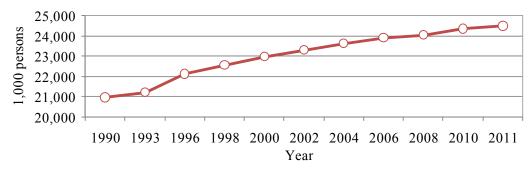
## 2.3 **Population Profile**

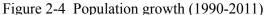
The population of DPR Korea which was 24,052,000 in 2008 has increased to 24,489,000 in 2011(CBS, 2012). The proportion of males to females was 48.7% and 51.3% and population rate in towns and countries was 60.6% and 39.4% by the whole scale census undertaken as of October

1, 2008. The rate of population growth was 13.4%, and those for male and female were 13.5% and 13.3%, respectively and annual average rate of population growth was 0.86% compared with 1993 (CBS, 2011). Population growth over the period 1990 to 2008 is shown in Table 2-4.

And then, density of population in DPR Korea was 195 persons per km<sup>2</sup> and the population of Pyongyang City, South Phyongan Province and South Hamgyong Province accounted for 44.4% of the total population (Figure 2-5). And the average life expectancy was 69.3 years, 72.7 years for female and 65.6 years for male, and birthrate was 14.4‰, total number of households was 5,887,000, and the population per family was 4.09 persons.

| Box 2-2 DPR Korea's population<br>(Whole scale census, October 1, 2008) |                    |                        |  |  |  |  |  |
|---|--------------------|------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| Population:   | 24 ,052,000        |                        |  |  |  |  |  |
| Of which:   | Male               | 48.7%                  |  |  |  |  |  |
|   | Female             | 51.3%                  |  |  |  |  |  |
|   | Urban population   | 60.6%                  |  |  |  |  |  |
|   | Rural population   | 39.4%                  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Population  | density: 195 perso | ns per km <sup>2</sup> |  |  |  |  |  |
| Average life  | e expectancy: 69.3 | years                  |  |  |  |  |  |
|   | Source             | : CBS, 2011            |  |  |  |  |  |





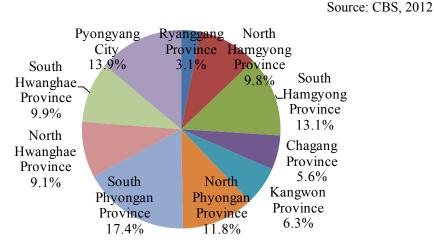


Figure 2-5 Share of population by province in DPR Korea (2008)

#### Source: CBS, 2011

the basis of one's own resources and technologies in economic construction.

The country has made wonderful progress in economy before the 1990's, but the whole economy has encountered serious

## 2.4 Economic Context

DPR Korea holds on to the line of developing self-reliant national economy on

difficulty because of natural calamities confronted continuously, foreign economic pressure and blockade, and collapse of socialist market, and as a result, the result that economy has been descended and level of many economic indicators has turned out unfavorable has been led. Production was increased unprecedentedly and epochal change was made in economic construction as the leading sectors of the national economy and basic industrial sectors such as metal, electricity and railway were activated modernization of the industry. and agriculture and light industry vigorously was accelerated in recent years.

In DPR Korea, GDP decreased to US\$ 10,608 million in the 1990's has increased with high rate in the 2000's (Figure 2-6).

In DPR Korea, GDP has reached US\$ 22,070 million in 2011, which is 2.1 times compared with 2000 (CBS, 2012).

Industry has accounted for the largest proportion as 46.4% and agriculture the third position as 14.6% in sectoral proportion of GDP in 2011 (Figure 2-7).

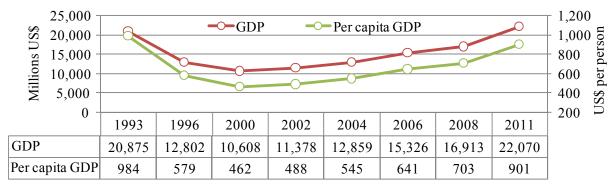
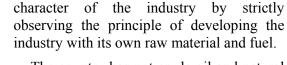


Figure 2-6 GDP and per capita GDP in 1993-2011

Source: CBS, 2012



The country has not crude oil and natural gas resources, but abundant coal resources. Coal is used as raw material and fuel in every sectors of the national economy in the country. Table 2-4 shows the consumption of coal and crude oil during the period 1995-2007. Much coal is also used for people's living in the country. Proportion of coal and wood used for cooking in the country in 2008 was 63% and 28% in urban areas, 19% and 77% in rural areas, respectively (MLEP, 2012). Proportion of coal and wood used for heating in the same year was 64% and 26% in urban areas, 20% and 75% in rural areas, respectively. But coal production is still interrupted for low level of mechanization in coal mining and incomplete reactivation of coal mines submerged by flood in the mid 1990s.

The Government of DPR Korea is concentrating all efforts on boosting the

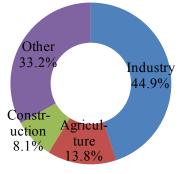


Figure 2-7 Share of GDP by sector in 2011 Source: CBS, 2012

#### Industry

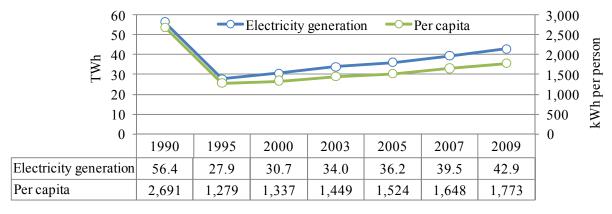
The basic industrial sectors of the country are coal-mining, electric power, metallurgical industry, mining industry, machine-building industry, construction materials industry, chemical industry, light industry and others.

The Government of DPR Korea further strengthens the independence and Juche

electricity industry, attaching great importance to electricity generation in the development of the national economy.

Table 2-4 Consumption of coal and crude oil for the period 1995-2007 (Gg)

| Year                 | 1995   | 2000   | 2005   | 2007   |
|----------------------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| Coal                 | 30,200 | 22,730 | 25,050 | 27,430 |
| Of which: Anthracite | 23,820 | 19,210 | 20,340 | 22,540 |
| Lignite              | 6,170  | 3,410  | 4,620  | 4,800  |
| Crude oil            | 1,753  | 1,139  | 1,285  | 1,301  |



Source: MLEP, 2012

Figure 2-8 Electricity generation (1990-2009)

Source: CBS, 2012

Table 2-5 Share of hydro and thermal power of the total electricity generation in DPR Korea (%)

| Year    | 1990 | 1995 | 2000 | 2003 | 2005 | 2007 | 2009 |
|---------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| Hydro   | 50.7 | 52.3 | 54.1 | 58.9 | 59.7 | 64.6 | 64.8 |
| Thermal | 49.3 | 47.7 | 45.9 | 41.1 | 40.3 | 35.4 | 35.2 |
| Total   | 100  | 100  | 100  | 100  | 100  | 100  | 100  |
|         |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |

Source: CBS, 2012

As a result, the output of electric power was increased from 27.9TWh to 42.9TWh, and per capita output of electricity from 1,279kWh to 1,773kWh during the period from 1995 to 2009 (Figure 2-8). Proportion of hydropower generation of total electricity output during the same period was gradually increased from 52.3% to 64.8% as many large or medium and small hydropower stations using abundant hydraulic resources of the country had been built all over the country (Table 2-5). But growing demand of electricity is not met smoothly because most of generating equipment were old and inefficient, and infrastructure of transmission and distribution of electricity was old and behind in the country.

The output of steel, cement and chemical fertilizer in 2007 increased by 1.1 times, 1.7 times and about 2 times compared with 2000 by reactivation of production in leading sectors of industry of the national economy in recent years (Figure 2-9). But there is a priority problem that is to reconstruct and modernize old and outdated production process and equipment in the industrial sectors consuming much energy such as steel, cement and chemical industry.

Meanwhile, the Government of DPR Korea has implemented the obligation for the year 2010 under the Montreal protocol requesting removal of main ozone depleting substances. DPR Korea has already stopped the production of Methyl bromide from

January, 1996, the production of CFC-11, CFC-12 and CFC-113 from November, 2003

and the production of carbon tetrachloride from November, 2005 (MLEP, 2012).

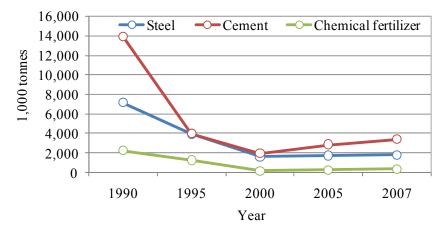


Figure 2-9 Output of main industrial products (1990-2007)

#### Source: MLEP, 2012

#### Agriculture

Agriculture in DPR Korea is one of the two main sectors of the national economy with industry and the main component of the self-reliant national economy. Main grain crops are rice and maize, and the other crops wheat, barley, kaoliang, beans, potato and so on.

Ushering in the 1990's, grain output has significantly declined for economic hardship and serious natural disasters such as flood, drought and tidal wave, but grain output is gradually increasing by active efforts of the Government to increase grain output in recent years.

As a result, grain output has reached 5,120,000t in 2010 (Figure 2-10). But per

capita grain output is still in low level as 210kg/yr in 2010 (CBS, 2011).

The goal of the Government putting forward attainment of self-sufficiency in food as basic principle is to solve food problem basically and to regularize food supply for residents by producing 6,000,000t of grain for the present, and 7,000,000t of grain in 2015.

In recent years, the Government of DPR Korea has encouraged so as to produce and use various microbial fertilizer and organic fertilizer in large quantities while using chemical fertilizer in small quantities for agricultural production. The amount of fertilizer applied by the manuring year is as shown in Table 2-6.

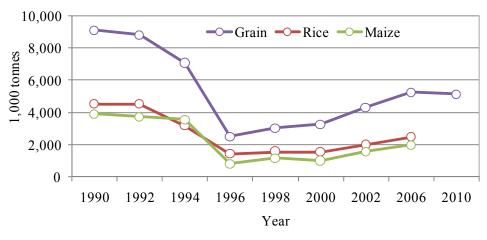


Figure 2-10 Grain Output (1990-2010)

Source: CBS, 2011

| Classification | Type of fertilizer | 1997-1998 | 1999-2000 | 2004-2005 | 2007-2008 |
|----------------|--------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
|                | Nitrogen           | 115       | 109       | 160       | 257       |
| Output         | Phosphorus         | 22        | 5         | 8         | 7         |
|                | Potassium          | 4         | 7         | 8         | 10        |
|                | Nitrogen           | 304       | 417       | 736       | 181       |
| Import         | Phosphorus         | 98        | 126       | 259       | -         |
|                | Potassium          | -         | 45        | 78        | -         |
|                | Nitrogen           | 442       | 528       | 896       | 438       |
| Manuring       | Phosphorus         | 121       | 133       | 267       | 7         |
|                | Potassium          | 12        | 54        | 86        | 10        |

Table 2-6 Production, import and manuring of chemical fertilizer by manuring year (Gg)

Source: MLEP, 2012

Table 2-7 Livestock population for the period 1995-2010 (1,000 heads)

|                |              |                 |                 |                 |                 | ·               |
|----------------|--------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| Year           | 1995         | 2000            | 2002            | 2005            | 2007            | 2010            |
| Cattle         | 886          | 579             | 575             | 576             | 576             | 577             |
| Dairy          | 14           | 9               | 9               | 9               | 9               | 9               |
| Swine          | 2,674        | 3,120           | 3,156           | 3,079           | 3,251           | 2,248           |
| Sheep          | 248          | 185             | 170             | 165             | 165             | 166             |
| Goat           | 713          | 2,276           | 2,693           | 2,761           | 2,775           | 3,556           |
| Rabbit         | 3,056        | 11,475          | 19,482          | 19,679          | 20,051          | 28,571          |
| Poultry        | 10,523       | 17,811          | 22,695          | 25,580          | 26,165          | 22,505          |
| Goat<br>Rabbit | 713<br>3,056 | 2,276<br>11,475 | 2,693<br>19,482 | 2,761<br>19,679 | 2,775<br>20,051 | 3,556<br>28,571 |

Source: CBS, 2012

Meanwhile, by breeding gross-eating livestock such as goat and rabbit through a mass movement, the number of heads of gross-eating livestock has been largely increased compared with the past period (Table 2-7).

The number of heads of goats and rabbits in 2010 has increased by 5 times and 9.3 times compared with that in 1995, respectively.

### 2.5 Education and Health Profile

# 2.5.1 Education, and Science and technology

#### Education

DPR Korea enforces universal free education with the state expense. In DPR Korea, the state also bears the expense for social education and adult education as well as formal school education of all education kinds from preschool education to primary school, middle school, university and postgraduate course. The Government of DPR Korea early has enforced compulsory primary education in 1956 for the first time in the east, continuously compulsory middle education in 1958, universal 9-year compulsory technical education and the universal 11-year free and compulsory education in 1972 for the first time in the world. The Government of DPR Korea has consolidated the system of universal 11-year free and compulsory education by law, enacting the law on education in 1999, revising and supplementing it several times after that (Table 2-9).

The Government of DPR Korea has adopted the Law "On the enforcement of the universal 12-year compulsory education" in the 6<sup>th</sup> session of the 12<sup>th</sup> Supreme People's Assembly on September 25, 2012, reflecting requirements of education development to information economy era building powerful nation up extensively. According to this law, universal 12-year compulsory education for the youth and children from 5 years to 17 years goes into enforcement as from 2013-2014 school year.

#### **Box 2-3 Education system in DPR Korea**

Education system in DPR Korea consists of formal educational system and various systems of part-time study while working.

In common education, the universal 11-year compulsory education composed of 1-year of preschool education and 10-year of school education is enforced, at present, and the universal 12-year compulsory education goes into enforcement from 2013-2014 school year.

Higher education is composed of regular system of higher education and higher educational system of part-time study while working. Factory college, farm college, fishermen's college, factory higher specialized school, educational system by correspondence and others belong to the system of part-time study while working.

#### Source: RI Yong Bok et al., 2011

Universal 12-year compulsory education is made up of 1-year of preschool education, 5-year of primary school education, 3-year of junior middle school education and 3year of higher middle school education. Being brilliantly realized foremost importance to education of the Government of DPR Korea, the UN MDGs in the field of education has already exceeded international standards before long. Civilization rate of population over 5 years has reached almost 100% in 2008, and the population qualified as engineer, associate engineer and expert graduation of universities after and specialized schools has accounted for 12.4% of the total population all over the country in the same year (CBS, 2011). Meanwhile, the number of pupils allotted per teacher in education of primary school and middle school was 22 and 20, respectively.

#### Science and technology

The Government of DPR Korea has consistently held to a foremost importance to science and technology, considering development of science and technology with a key problem decisive of vicissitudes of the country and the nation.

The Government of DPR Korea has revised and supplemented the law on science and technology adopted in 1988 on several occasions in accordance with the requirements for building of powerful state up to now (Table 2-9).

The Law on Science and Technology has presented principle on foremost importance to science and technology, principle on modernization of economy bv new technology, principle on development and of natural resources, principle use combining research and development of new technology with introduction of foreign advanced technology, principle combining science and technology with economy and others.

The SAOS established on December 1, 1953 when was at the height of the fierce fatherland liberation war, has been strengthened and developed with a leading scientific research institution during the past 60 years.

In recent years, scientists and technicians of the country has largely contributed to making the national economy more Jucheoriented, modern and scientific through establishing the system for production of Juche-oriented steel, Juche-oriented fertilizer and Juche-oriented fiber, making magnesia clinker industry more Jucheoriented and solving scientific and technical problems for establishment of integrated automation system in main factories and enterprises satisfactorily.

Scientists and technicians of the country have contributed to the improvement of people's living by developing seed breeding technology and advanced method of cultivation of new variety, various organic compound fertilizers and bio-agrochemicals, and achieving research results of value in improving quality of mass consumption goods and solving problem of drinking water and fuel. And then, they have made rapid progress, concentrating on development of advanced technology such as programme technology, nanotechnology and space technology.

#### 2.5.2 Human health

DPR Korea enforces universal free medical care.

The Government of DPR Korea has enforced universal free medical care on and after January 1, 1953, the midst of the Fatherland Liberation War, for the whole people, and perfect and universal free medical care from the year 1960. After that, the Government of DPR Korea has adopted the public health law in 1980, and revised and completed it to develop the public health service further on several occasions (Table 2-9).

Every person in the country has the right able to get medical care in time free of charge if falls ill. Well-organized public health system from the centre (the ministry of public health) to province, city (district), county, ri (town, ku, dong) has been established and operated in the country (Table 2-8).

Every provincial people's hospital and city or county level people's hospital in the country has been linked with KIM Man Yu hospital via long distance medical service system as of the end of September, 2012.

During the period 1998-2008, under-one mortality rate has decreased from 23.5‰ to 19.3‰ and under-five mortality rate from 49.7‰ to 26.7‰ in the work to attain the MDGs in the field of public health (CBS, 2011).

In future, under-one mortality rate should be decreased to 12‰ and under-five mortality rate to 16.5‰ up to 2015.

| Table 2-8 | Number o  | of medical and  | preventive | institutions h | by administrative unit in 2007 |
|-----------|-----------|-----------------|------------|----------------|--------------------------------|
| 10010 2 0 | Trumber 0 | 'i incurcui unu | preventive | monutions (    | y dummistrative unit in 2007   |

|                | Hospital               |        |     |        | Duction              |            |
|----------------|------------------------|--------|-----|--------|----------------------|------------|
| Classification | Central,<br>Provincial | County | Ri  | Clinic | Preventive<br>centre | Sanatorium |
| Number (units) | 133                    | 601    | 974 | 6,263  | 55                   | 682        |

## 2.6 Framework for Implementation of the UNFCCC

### 2.6.1 Legal framework

Environment protection work in DPR Korea where popular masses are the master of everything and everything serves for the popular masses is the noble and patriotic work for the country and the nation, and the important work to provide the popular masses with independent and creative life environment.

DPR Korea has enacted laws and regulations related to climate change in accordance with requirements of the developing situation in recent years, revised and supplemented them on several occasions (Table 2-9). Source: CBS, 2011

And, with the importance of the work protecting global environment, DPR Korea has acceded to several multilateral environmental conventions and actively cooperated with international activities under the close contact with international organizations (Table 2-10).

#### **2.6.2 Institutional framework**

The activities related to climate change in DPR Korea are guided by the corresponding institutions with well-organized structural arrangement, duty and function prescribed clearly.

The UNFCCC focal point in DPR Korea is the National Coordinating Committee for Environment (NCCE).

The NCCE, a non-permanent organization, founded in 1994, coordinates all activities in the country related to climate change.

For successful implementation of the SNC project, the NCCE has reorganized the PSC, PMG, technical expert groups and

organized the National Climate Change Office (NCCO) (Figure 2-11).

| N⁰ | Law   | Date enacted  | Remarks            |
|----|---|---------------|--------------------|
| 1  | Law on Agriculture, DPR Korea                               | 18 Dec. 1998  | Decree № 290       |
| 2  | Law on Aliens Enterprise, DPR Korea                         | 5 Oct. 1992   | Decision № 19      |
| 3  | Law on Aliens Investment, DPR Korea                         | 5 Oct .1992   | Decision № 17      |
| 4  | Law on Atomic Energy, DPR Korea                             | 12 Feb. 1992  | Decision № 15      |
| 5  | Law on Automotive Traffic, DPR Korea                        | 12 Feb. 1997  | Decision № 83      |
| 6  | Law on Barrage, DPR Korea                                   | 21 Mar. 2001  | Decree № 2140      |
| 7  | Law on Border Quarantine of Animals and Plants, DPR Korea   | 16 July 1997  | Decision № 89      |
| 8  | Law on City Management, DPR Korea                           | 29 Jan. 1992  | Decision № 14      |
| 9  | Law on Coal, DPR Korea                                      | 7 Jan. 2009   | Decree № 3044      |
| 10 | Law on Control of Thermal and Pressure Equipment, DPR Korea | 24 Jan. 2007  | Decree № 2125      |
| 11 | Law on Cruid Oil, DPR Korea                                 | 10 Jan. 2007  | Decree № 2112      |
| 12 | Law on Education, DPR Korea                                 | 14 July 1999  | Decree № 847       |
| 13 | Law on Electric Power, DPR Korea                            | 20 Dec. 1995  | Decision № 65      |
| 14 | Law on Energy Management, DPR Korea                         | 4 Feb. 1998   | Decision № 108     |
| 15 | Law on Environment Impact Assessment, DPR Korea             | 9 Nov. 2005   | Decree № 1367      |
| 16 | Law on Environmental Protection, DPR Korea                  | 9 Apr. 1986   | Law № 5            |
| 17 | Law on Export and Import of Technology, DPR Korea           | 10 June 1998  | Decision № 119     |
| 18 | Law on Fish Farming, DPR Korea                              | 18 Dec. 1998  | Decree № 288       |
| 19 | Law on Fishery, DPR Korea                                   | 18 Jan. 1995  | Decision № 49      |
| 20 | Law on Foreign Trade, DPR Korea                             | 10 Dec. 1997  | Decision № 104     |
| 21 | Law on Forest, DPR Korea                                    | 11 Dec. 1992  | Law № 9            |
| 22 | Law on Fruit Culture, DPR Korea                             | 4 Dec. 2002   | Decree № 3453      |
| 23 | Law on Fuel for Resident, DPR Korea                         | 18 Dec. 1998  | Decree № 287       |
| 24 | Law on Joint Venture, DPR Korea                             | 8 Sep. 1984   | Decision № 10      |
| 25 | Law on Land Planning, DPR Korea                             | 27 Mar. 2002  | Law № 12           |
| 26 | Law on Land, DPR Korea                                      | 29 April 1977 | Law № 9            |
| 27 | Law on Landscape, DPR Korea                                 | 25 Nov. 2010  | Decision №<br>1214 |
| 28 | Law on Livestock Farming, DPR Korea                         | 12 Jan. 2006  | Decree № 1523      |
| 29 | Law on Management of Pyongyang City, Capital of DPR Korea   | 26 Nov. 1998  | Decree № 286       |
| 30 | Law on Management of Veterinary Medicine, DPR Korea         | 24 June 1998  | Decision № 121     |
| 31 | Law on Medicines Management, DPR Korea                      | 12 Nov. 1997  | Decision № 101     |
| 32 | Law on Medium and Small Power Stations, DPR Korea           | 11 April 2007 | Decree № 2206      |
| 33 | Law on Meteorology, DPR Korea                               | 9 Nov. 2005   | Decree № 1368      |
| 34 | Law on Nature Reserve, DPR Korea                            | 25 Nov. 2009  | Decree № 445       |
| 35 | Law on Organic Industry, DPR Korea                          | 23 Nov. 2005  | Decree № 1396      |
| 36 | Law on Pollution Prevention in Taedong River, DPR Korea     | 10 Feb. 2005  | Decree № 946       |
| 37 | Law on Prevention of Infectious Diseases, DPR Korea         | 5 Nov. 1997   | Decision № 100     |

#### Table 2-9 DPR Korea laws related to climate change

| №  | Law  | Date enacted  | Remarks        |
|----|--|---------------|----------------|
| 38 | Law on Prevention of Sea Pollution, DPR Korea                          | 22 Oct. 1997  | Decision № 99  |
| 39 | Law on Protection and Control of Land and Environment, DPR<br>Korea    | 27 May 1998   | Decision № 116 |
| 40 | Law on Protection of Scenic Beauty Spot and Living Monument, DPR Korea | 13 Dec. 1995  | Decision № 64  |
| 41 | Law on Protection of Useful Animals, DPR Korea                         | 26 Nov. 1998  | Decree № 283   |
| 42 | Law on Public Health, DPR Korea  | 3 Apr. 1980   | Law № 5        |
| 43 | Law on Rivers and Streams, DPR Korea                                   | 27 Nov. 2002  | Decree № 3436  |
| 44 | Law on Road Traffic, DPR Korea   | 6 Oct. 2004   | Decision № 709 |
| 45 | Law on Sanitation, DPR Korea   | 15 July 1998  | Decree № 123   |
| 46 | Law on Science and Technology, DPR Korea                               | 15 Dec. 1988  | Decision № 14  |
| 47 | Law on Sewer, DPR Korea  | 10 Dec. 2009  | Decree № 486   |
| 48 | Law on Tideland, DPR Korea   | 20 July 2005  | Decree № 1199  |
| 49 | Law on Underground Resources, DPR Korea                                | 8 April 1993  | Law № 14       |
| 50 | Law on Veterinary and Anti-epizootic, DPR Korea                        | 17 Dec. 1997  | Decision № 105 |
| 51 | Law on Wastes Disposal, DPR Korea                                      | 26 April 2007 | Decree № 2215  |
| 52 | Law on Water Resources, DPR Korea                                      | 18 June 1997  | Decision № 86  |
| 53 | Law on Waterway, DPR Korea   | 10 Mar. 2004  | Decree № 314   |
|    |  | C             | DDD V 2012     |

Source: DPR Korea, 2012

#### Table 2-10 Environmental conventions/protocols signed by DPR Korea

| Conventions/Protocols   | Date         |
|---|--------------|
| United Nations Convention on Biodiversity   | 26 Oct. 1994 |
| United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change                               | 05 Dec. 1994 |
| Vienna Convention on the Protection of Ozone Layer                                  | 05 May 1995  |
| Montreal Protocol on Substances that Deplete the Ozone Layer                        | 06 May 1995  |
| Stockholm Convention on Persistent Organic Pollutants                               | 19 Aug. 2002 |
| Cartagena Protocol on Biosafety   | 29 July 2003 |
| United Nations Convention on Combating Desertification                              | 28 Mar. 2004 |
| Kyoto Protocol to the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change         | 27 Apr. 2005 |
| Basel Convention on Trans-boundary Movements of Hazardous Wastes and their Disposal | 10 July 2008 |

The technical expert group was made up of the following 6 subgroups, and each subgroup enrolling several part-time experts in relevant sectors including the Government institutions such as the SCST, SAOS, CBS, MLEP, SHMA, AAS, KGFST and others, scientific research institutions and non-Government organizations:

- (i) Subgroup for GHG inventory
- (ii) Subgroup for Assessment of

Vulnerability and Adaptation

- (iii) Subgroup for Mitigation Analysis
- (iv) Subgroup for Research and Systematic Observation
- (v) Subgroup for Education, Training and Public Awareness
- (vi) Subgroup for Environmentally Sound Technology

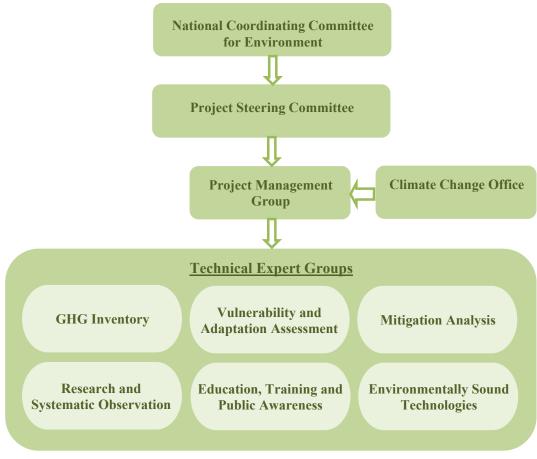


Figure 2-11 Institutional framework for the preparation of the SNC

## CHAPTER 3 NATIONAL GREENHOUSE GAS INVENTORY







## **Chapter 3 National Greenhouse Gas Inventory**

In this chapter, the national GHG inventory for the year 2000 prepared in accordance with Decision 17/CP.8, GHG emission trends for the period 1990-2002 and improvement of GHG inventory, etc., are presented.

## **3.1 Introduction**

National GHG inventory is a key element of the national communication. According to Article 4, paragraph 1(a) of the UNFCCC, all Parties should develop, periodically update and publish national inventories of anthropogenic emissions by sources and removals by sinks of all GHGs not controlled by the Montreal Protocol.

The GHG inventory for the year 1990, the first national GHG inventory in DPR Korea, has been developed under the UNDP/GEF project "Enabling DPR Korea to prepare its First National Communication in Response to its Commitments to UNFCCC" (1997 to 2001). At this time, the revised 1996 IPCC Guidelines (IPCC, 1997) were used in order to develop the GHG inventory for the base year 1990.

The current GHG inventory prepared within the framework of the UNEP/GEF project "Enabling Activity for the Preparation of the Second National Communication of Democratic People's Republic of Korea to the UNFCCC" (2006 to 2012) is the second national GHG inventory in DPR Korea.

DPR Korea has prepared not only the national GHG inventory for the year 2000 in line with decision 17/CP.8, but recalculated the national GHG inventory for the year 1990 and assessed the GHG emission trends through the whole time series for the period 1990 to 2002 according to the improvement of methodology and data.

Tthe GHG inventory group was prepared and compiled the national GHG inventory under the SNC project (Figure 3-1).

The part-time experts from several related agencies such as the ITE of SAOS, Statistical Data Office of CBS, Institute of Forest Management of MLEP and Agricultural Information Centre of AAS, etc., have actively cooperated to the preparation of the national GHG inventory.

Emissions of CO<sub>2</sub>, CH<sub>4</sub>, N<sub>2</sub>O and PFC<sub>8</sub>, in the national GHG inventory have been estimated based on Tier 1 method described in the 2006 IPCC Guidelines (IPCC, 2006).

Regarding the other gases, emissions of  $NO_x$ , CO, NMVOC and  $SO_2$  have been estimated based on the methodologies described in the revised 1996 IPCC Guidelines. But emissions of the other gases have not been included in the total national emissions and only reported according to the recommendation described in the IPCC Guidelines.



Figure 3-1 Institutional arrangement for the national GHG inventory

The fundamental source of the activity data used to estimate GHG emissions from the sectors of energy, IPPU, AFOLU and waste is the statistical data from the CBS.

And, statistical and survey data of ministries and central agencies such as the SAOS, MLEP, MMI and AAS, etc., and research data of universities and institutes also have been used.

Insufficient or inexistent data have been interpolated or decided by means of experts' judgment.

Most of used emission factors are the default value from the IPCC. In addition, some country-specific emission factors such as  $CH_4$  emission factor from paddy fields and  $CO_2$  emission factor from forest soil also have been developed and used.

"IPCC 2006 Software for national GHG inventory" (hereafter referred to as "IPCC 2006 Software) developed by the SPIRIT, Inc. (<u>http://www.spirit.sk/</u>) for inventory compilers using the methodologies described in the 2006 IPCC Guidelines has been used for preparation of inventory database.

Global Warming Potential (GWP) used for converting GHG emissions into  $CO_2e$ were from "IPCC 1995 GWP values" (i.e., 1 for  $CO_2$ , 21 for  $CH_4$  and 310 for  $N_2O$ , etc) in accordance with recommendations specified in the UNFCCC Guidelines (UNFCCC, 2003).

This national GHG inventory is perfect in geographical coverage, but of some gaps in perfection aspect.

Great efforts was made to reflect all GHGs to the national GHG inventory, as well as all sources and sinks specified in the IPCC Guidelines, but some categories have not been included and emissions of HFCs and  $SF_6$  have not been estimated due to the lack of data.

And, although a great deal of efforts have been made to improve the quality of the GHG inventory including transparency, consistency, comparability and accuracy of the national GHG inventory, etc., there still exist serial problems requiring further improvement because of lack of capacity and existence of some errors in the IPCC 2006 Software, etc., and the national GHG inventory, in accordance with the plan for the inventory improvement, will be continuously updated on continuous basis in sustainable manner in future.

## **3.2 GHG Inventory for the**

### **Year 2000**

#### **3.2.1** Summary of the inventory

In 2000, the total national GHG emissions  $^2$  have amounted to 65,714 GgCO<sub>2</sub>e, representing 65% decrease compared with that in 1990 (Table 3-1). This is why the national economy declined by continued severe natural disasters, external economic pressure and blockade, and collapse of the socialist market in the early 1990's has not been recovered until 2000.

Meanwhile, CO<sub>2</sub> removals by sinks have reached 19,087Gg in 2000 (Table 3-15), representing 16.0% increase over that in 1990 (hereinafter CO<sub>2</sub> removals have already been included in the calculation of the total national GHG emissions, and thus described only on the purpose of reporting).

Per capita GHG emissions and GHG emissions per GPD in 2000 were  $2.9tCO_2e$ /person and  $6.2tCO_2e$ / US\$ 1,000 respectively, also representing decrease by 69.0% and 26.8% over that in 1990 (Table 3-1).

Considering by sector, energy sector was the largest emission source with 73,417GgCO<sub>2</sub>e, accounting for 92.5% of the total national GHG emissions with consideration of CO<sub>2</sub> removals, followed by waste and IPPU sector with 6.1% at 4,840GgCO<sub>2</sub>e and 1.4% at 1,143GgCO<sub>2</sub>e in 2000 (Table 3-2, Figure 3-2).

Emissions from energy and IPPU sector in 2000 were decreased by 58.9% and 79.7% respectively, and that from waste

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> National total calculated by summing up emissions and removals for each gas expressed in CO<sub>2</sub>e

sector increased by 9.3% compared to the level in 1990 (Figure 3-3).

to 52,108Gg, 12,227GgCO<sub>2</sub>e, 1,376GgCO<sub>2</sub>e and 3Gg CO<sub>2</sub>e respectively (Table 3-3).

Considering by gas, net emissions of  $CO_2$ ,  $CH_4$ ,  $N_2O$  and PFCs in 2000 have amounted

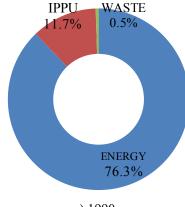
| Indices   | 1990    | 2000   | 2000 level as<br>compared to 1990 (%) |
|---|---------|--------|---------------------------------------|
| Total national GHG emissions <sup>1</sup> (GgCO <sub>2</sub> e) | 193,489 | 65,714 | 34.0                                  |
| GHG emissions per capita (tCO <sub>2</sub> e per person)        | 9.2     | 2.9    | 31.0                                  |
| GHG emissions per GDP (tCO <sub>2</sub> e per 1,000US\$)        | 8.5     | 6.2    | 73.2                                  |

| Table 3-1 DPR Korea's GHG Emissions Indices in 1990 and 2 |
|---|
|---|

<sup>1</sup> National total calculated by summing up emissions and removals for each gas expressed in CO<sub>2</sub>e Source: CHOE Song Chol, 2011

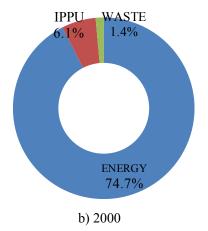
| Sector   | Year | CO <sub>2</sub> | CH <sub>4</sub> | N <sub>2</sub> O | PFCs<br>(CO <sub>2</sub> e) | CO <sub>2</sub> e |
|----------|------|-----------------|-----------------|------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------|
| 1 ENEDCY | 1990 | 156,964         | 987             | 3                | -                           | 178,730           |
| 1 ENERGY | 2000 | 64,226          | 410             | 2                | -                           | 73,417            |
|          | 1990 | 21,717          | 0               | 7                | 0                           | 23,792            |
| 2 IPPU   | 2000 | 4,477           | 0               | 1                | 3                           | 4,840             |
|          | 1990 | -13,726         | 155             | 1                | -                           | -10,078           |
| 3 AFOLU  | 2000 | -16,633         | 130             | 1                | -                           | -13,686           |
|          | 1990 | 33              | 38              | 1                | -                           | 1,045             |
| 4 WASTE  | 2000 | 38              | 42              | 1                | -                           | 1,143             |
| T ( ]    | 1990 | 164,989         | 1 181           | 12               | 0                           | 193,489           |
| Total    | 2000 | 52,108          | 582             | 4                | 3                           | 65,714            |

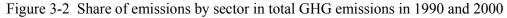
Table 3-2 Emissions by sector in 1990 and 2000 (Gg)





Source: CHOE Song Chol, 2011





With regard to the proportion of each GHG in the total GHG emission, net  $CO_2$  emissions have accounted for 79.3%, the largest proportion, followed by  $CH_4$  and  $N_2O$  at 18.6% and 2.1%, respectively (Figure 3-4)

And, net CO<sub>2</sub>, CH<sub>4</sub> and N<sub>2</sub>O emissions in 2000 have decreased by 68.4%, 50.7% and 62.8% compared to those in 1990, respectively (Figure 3-5).

The reason for relative significant

decrease in net  $CO_2$  emissions is that coal production and corresponding industrial production have not been recovered to the level of the early 1990's since then. Software in line with the reporting guidelines of the 2006 IPCC Guidelines, in brief, are shown in Table 3-4.

The DPR Korea's GHG inventory for the year 2000 prepared by using the IPCC 2006

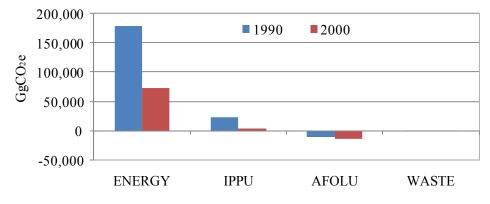


Figure 3-3 Emissions by sector in 1990 and 2000

| Table 5-5 Emissions by gas in 1990 and 2000 |                          |                |                                 |           |  |  |  |  |
|---|--------------------------|----------------|---------------------------------|-----------|--|--|--|--|
| Gas   | Year                     | Emissions (Gg) | Emissions (GgCO <sub>2</sub> e) | Share (%) |  |  |  |  |
| Not CO $^{(1)}$                             | 1990                     | 164,989        | 164,989                         | 85.3      |  |  |  |  |
| Net CO <sub>2</sub>                         | Net $CO_2^{(1)}$ 2000    | 52,108         | 52,108                          | 79.3      |  |  |  |  |
| CII   | 1990                     | 1,181          | 24,805                          | 12.8      |  |  |  |  |
| $CH_4$                                      | CH <sub>4</sub> 2000 582 | 582            | 12,227                          | 18.6      |  |  |  |  |
| NO  | 1990                     | 12             | 3,695                           | 1.9       |  |  |  |  |
| N <sub>2</sub> O                            | 2000                     | 4              | 1,376                           | 2.1       |  |  |  |  |
| DEC-  | 1990                     | -              | 0                               | 0.0       |  |  |  |  |
| PFCs  | 2000                     | -              | 3                               | 0.0       |  |  |  |  |
| T - 4-1                                     | 1990                     | -              | 193,489                         | 100       |  |  |  |  |
| Total                                       | 2000                     | -              | 65,714                          | 100       |  |  |  |  |
|   |                          |                | ,                               |           |  |  |  |  |

Table 3-3 Emissions by gas in 1990 and 2000

<sup>(1)</sup> CO<sub>2</sub> net emissions (emissions minus removals)

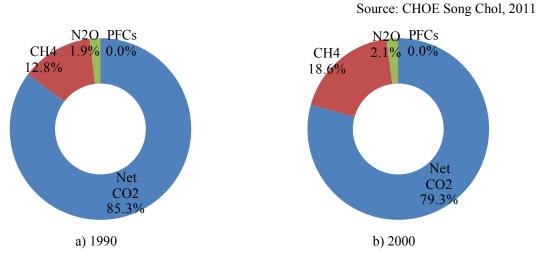


Figure 3-4 Share of emissions by gas in total GHG emissions in 1990 and 2000

|  | innury of                             |                 |                  |                            |                 | 5   | × U   | /               |                              |
|--|---------------------------------------|-----------------|------------------|----------------------------|-----------------|-----|-------|-----------------|------------------------------|
| Categories   | Net<br>CO <sub>2</sub> <sup>(1)</sup> | CH <sub>4</sub> | N <sub>2</sub> O | PFC<br>(CO <sub>2</sub> e) | NO <sub>x</sub> | СО  | NMVOC | SO <sub>2</sub> | Total<br>(CO <sub>2</sub> e) |
| Total National Emissions<br>and Removals                                     | 52,108                                | 582             | 4                | 3                          | 2,448           | 161 | 1,297 | 2,448           | 65,714                       |
| 1 ENERGY   | 64,226                                | 410             | 2                | 0                          | 1,332           | 161 | 1,297 | 1,332           | 73,417                       |
| 1A Fuel Combustion<br>Activities   | 64,226                                | 99              | 2                | 0                          | 1,332           | 161 | 1,297 | 1,332           | 66,892                       |
| 1B Fugitive Emissions from<br>Fuels  | 0                                     | 311             | 0                | -                          | 0               | 0   | 0     | 0               | 6,525                        |
| 1C CO <sub>2</sub> Transport and Storage                                     | 0                                     | -               | -                | -                          | 0               | 0   | 0     | 0               | 0                            |
| 2 IPPU   | 4,477                                 | 0               | 1                | 3                          | 1               | 1   | 1     | 1               | 4,840                        |
| 2A Mineral Industry  | 1,658                                 | 0               | 0                | 0                          | 0               | 0   | 1     | 0               | 1,658                        |
| 2B Chemical Industry   | 853                                   | 0               | 1                | 3                          | 1               | 1   | 0     | 1               | 1,215                        |
| 2C Metal Industry  | 1,965                                 | 0               | 0                | 0                          | 0               | 0   | 0     | 0               | 1,967                        |
| 2D Non-Energy Products<br>from Fuels and Solvent<br>Use                      | 0                                     | 0               | 0                | -                          | 0               | 0   | 0     | 0               | 0                            |
| 2E Electronics Industry  | 0                                     | 0               | 0                | 0                          | 0               | 0   | 0     | 0               | 0                            |
| 2F Product Uses as<br>Substitutes for Ozone<br>Depleting Substances          | 0                                     | 0               | 0                | 0                          | 0               | 0   | 0     | 0               | 0                            |
| 2G Other Product<br>Manufacture and Use                                      | 0                                     | 0               | 0                | 0                          | 0               | 0   | 0     | 0               | 0                            |
| 3 AFOLU  | -16,633                               | 130             | 1                | -                          | 1,115           | 0   | 0     | 1,115           | -13,686                      |
| 3A Livestock   | -                                     | 52              | 0                | -                          | 0               | 0   | 0     | 0               | 1,202                        |
| 3B Land  | -16,781                               | 0               | 0                | -                          | 0               | 0   | 0     | 0               | -16,781                      |
| 3C Aggregate Sources and<br>Non-CO <sub>2</sub> Emissions<br>Sources on Land | 151                                   | 78              | 0                | -                          | 1,115           | 0   | 0     | 1,115           | 1,896                        |
| 3D Other   | -3                                    | 0               | 0                | -                          | 0               | 0   | 0     | 0               | -3                           |
| 4 WASTE  | 38                                    | 42              | 1                | -                          | 0               | 0   | 0     | 0               | 1,143                        |
| 4A Solid Waste Disposal  | -                                     | 7               | 0                | -                          | 0               | 0   | 0     | 0               | 144                          |
| 4B Biological Treatment of<br>Solid Waste                                    | -                                     | 0               | 0                | -                          | 0               | 0   | 0     | 0               | 3                            |
| 4C Incineration and Open<br>Burning of Waste                                 | 38                                    | 1               | 0                | -                          | 0               | 0   | 0     | 0               | 69                           |
| 4D Wastewater Treatment<br>and Discharge                                     | -                                     | 34              | 1                | -                          | 0               | 0   | 0     | 0               | 927                          |
|  |                                       |                 |                  |                            |                 |     |       |                 |                              |

Table 3-4 Summary of the DPR Korea's GHG inventory in 2000 (Gg)

<sup>(1)</sup> CO<sub>2</sub> net emissions (emissions minus removals)

Source: CHOE Song Chol, 2011

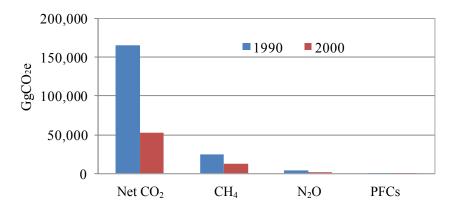


Figure 3-5 Emissions by gas in 1990 and 2000

The national GHG inventories of anthropogenic emissions by sources and removals by sinks of all GHGs not controlled by the Montreal Protocol for the year 1990, 1994, 2000 and 2002 which prepared in line with the UNFCCC Guidelines (UNFCCC, 2003) were presented in Annex 2.

## 3.2.2 Analysis of emissions by sector

Here analyzes only GHG emission such as CO<sub>2</sub>, CH<sub>4</sub>, N<sub>2</sub>O and PFCs by sector.

#### ENERGY

Main emission sources in energy sector in DPR Korea are fuel combustion activities and fugitive emission from fuels, and in details, the following categories and subcategories:

• 1A Fuel Combustion Activities

1A1 Energy Industries

1A1a Main Activity Electricity and Heat Production

1A1b Petroleum Refining

1A2 Manufacturing Industries and Construction

1A2a Iron and Steel

1A2b Non-Ferrous Metals

1A2c Chemicals

1A2h Machinery

1A2j Mining and Quarrying

- 1A2k Construction
- 1A3 Transport

1A4 Other Sectors

1A4a Commercial/Institutional 1A4b Residential

1A4c Agriculture/Forestry/Fishing /Fish Farms

• 1B Fugitive Emissions from Fuels 1B1 Solid Fuel

In 2000, energy sector emitted GHGs equivalent to 92.5% of the total national GHG emissions without consideration of  $CO_2$  removals (Table 3-6).

Of GHG emissions from energy sector,  $CO_2$  emissions were the largest emission source with 87.5%, followed by  $CH_4$  with 11.7% and the other  $N_2O$  emissions (Table 3-5)

#### Fuel combustion activities

In 2000, GHG emissions from fuel combustion activities which accounted for 91.1% of the emissions from energy sector, most of the emissions from energy sector, have reached 66,892GgCO<sub>2</sub>e (Table 3-6).

With regard to contribution of the three subcategories to emissions from energy sector, 1A1 Energy Industries with 35.8% was the largest emission source, followed by 1A2 Manufacturing Industries and Construction with 25.5%, 1A4 Other Sectors with 22.5%, 1A5 Non-Specified with 5.3% and 1A3 Transport with 2.0% (Figure 3-6).

Considering proportion of emissions by fuel in fuel combustion activities, solid fuels with 91.2% were the largest and liquid fuels have accounted for 8.8% (Table 3-7).

This was because domestic coals have

been used as fuel in subcategories of fuel combustion activities such as electricity generation and residential.

#### Fugitive emissions from fuels

In 2000, fugitive emissions related to extraction and transportation of coal, that is,  $CH_4$  emissions were 6,525GgCO<sub>2</sub>e, which was equivalent to 8.9% of the total emissions from energy sector (Table 3-6).

Comparison between the reference approach and sectoral approach

The reference approach is a top-down

approach, using a country's energy supply data to calculate the emissions of  $CO_2$  from combustion of mainly fossil fuels.

In 2000,  $CO_2$  emissions from fuel combustion which have been estimated by using the reference approach and sectoral approach were 64,146GgCO<sub>2</sub> and 64,226GgCO<sub>2</sub>, respectively, and thus, the difference was only about 0.1%.

| Gas             | Categories                       | Emissions (Gg) | Emissions (GgCO <sub>2</sub> e) | Percentage (%) |
|-----------------|----------------------------------|----------------|---------------------------------|----------------|
| $\mathrm{CO}_2$ | 1A Fuel Combustion Activities    | 64,226         | 64,226                          | 87.5           |
| CU              | 1A Fuel Combustion Activities    | 99             | 2,084                           | 2.8            |
| CH <sub>4</sub> | 1B Fugitive Emissions from Fuels | 311            | 6,525                           | 8.9            |
| $N_2O$          | 1A Fuel Combustion Activities    | 2              | 582                             | 0.8            |
| Total           | -                                | -              | 73,417                          | 100            |
|                 |                                  |                | a quoi                          | G GL 1 2011    |

Table 3-5 Emissions by gas in energy sector in 2000

Source: CHOE Song Chol, 2011

| 5  | 8 9             | U               | , ,              | 5                 | ( 0)  |
|--|-----------------|-----------------|------------------|-------------------|---|
| Categories                                       | CO <sub>2</sub> | CH <sub>4</sub> | N <sub>2</sub> O | CO <sub>2</sub> e | Share in emissions<br>from energy sector<br>(%) |
| 1 ENERGY   | 64,226          | 410             | 2                | 73,417            | 100   |
| 1A Fuel Combustion Activities                    | 64,226          | 99              | 2                | 66,892            | 91.1  |
| 1A1 Energy Industries                            | 26,127          | 0               | 0                | 26,254            | 35.8  |
| 1A2 Manufacturing Industries<br>and Construction | 18,617          | 2               | 0                | 18,737            | 25.5  |
| 1A3 Transport                                    | 1,414           | 0               | 0                | 1,438             | 2.0   |
| 1A4 Other Sectors                                | 14,224          | 96              | 1                | 16,550            | 22.5  |
| 1A5 Non-Specified                                | 3,844           | 1               | 0                | 3,913             | 5.3   |
| 1B Fugitive Emissions from<br>Fuels              | 0               | 311             | 0                | 6,525             | 8.9   |
| 1B1 Solid Fuel                                   | 0               | 311             | 0                | 6,525             | 8.9   |

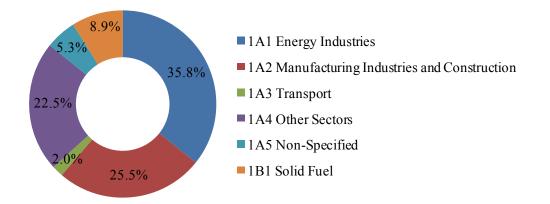
Table 3-6 Emissions by category and sub-category in energy sector in 2000 (Gg)

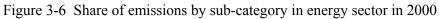
Source: CHOE Song Chol, 2011

Table 3-7 Emissions by fuel type in fuel combustion activities in 2000 (Gg)

| Fuel Type   | CO <sub>2</sub> | CH <sub>4</sub> | N2O | CO <sub>2</sub> e | Share in emissions<br>from fuel combustion |
|-------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----|-------------------|--|
| Solid Fuel  | 58,420          | 41              | 1   | 59,560            | (%)<br>91.2                                |
| Liquid Fuel | 5,686           | 1               | 0   | 5,771             | 8.8  |
| Total       | 64,106          | 42              | 1   | 65,331            | 100  |

Source: CHOE Song Chol, 2011





#### **IPPU**

GHGs are emitted from a wide variety of industrial activities. The main emission sources are releases from industrial processes that chemically or physically transform materials.

Main emission sources in IPPU in the country are divided into the following categories and subcategories:

• 2A Mineral Industry

2A1 Cement Production

- 2A2 Lime Production
- 2A3 Glass Production

2A4 Other Process Uses of Carbonates

• 2B Chemical Industry

2B1 Ammonia Production

2B2 Nitric Acid Production

- 2B5 Carbide Production
- 2B8 Petrochemical and Carbon Black Production
- 2B9 Fluorochemical Production
- 2C Metal Industry
  - 2C1 Iron and Steel Production

2C2 Ferroalloys Production

- 2C3 Aluminium Production
- 2C5 Lead Production
- 2C6 Zinc Production

In 2000, IPPU sector has emitted 4,840GgCO<sub>2</sub>e accounting for 6.1% of the total national GHG emissions without CO<sub>2</sub> removals (Table 3-9).

| ;;;              |                |                                 |                |  |  |  |  |  |
|------------------|----------------|---------------------------------|----------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| Gas              | Emissions (Gg) | Emissions (GgCO <sub>2</sub> e) | Percentage (%) |  |  |  |  |  |
| CO <sub>2</sub>  | 4,477          | 4,477                           | 92.5           |  |  |  |  |  |
| $CH_4$           | 0              | 6                               | 0.1            |  |  |  |  |  |
| N <sub>2</sub> O | 1              | 354                             | 7.3            |  |  |  |  |  |
| PFCs             | 3              | 3                               | 0.1            |  |  |  |  |  |
| Total            | -              | 4,840                           | 100            |  |  |  |  |  |

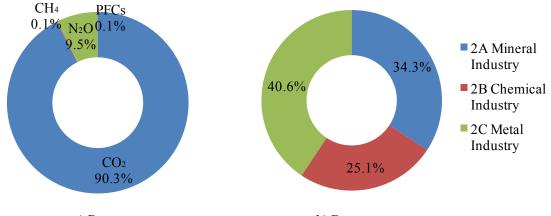
#### Table 3-8 Emissions by gas in IPPU sector in 2000

Source: CHOE Song Chol, 2011

Table 3-9 Emissions by category in IPPU sector in 2000 (Gg)

| Categories           | CO <sub>2</sub> | CH <sub>4</sub> | N <sub>2</sub> O | PFCs<br>(CO <sub>2</sub> e) | CO <sub>2</sub> e | Share in emissions<br>from IPPU sector (%) |
|----------------------|-----------------|-----------------|------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------|--|
| 2 IPPU               | 4,477           | 0               | 1                | 3                           | 4,840             | 100  |
| 2A Mineral Industry  | 1,658           | 0               | 0                | 0                           | 1,658             | 34.3                                       |
| 2B Chemical Industry | 853             | 0               | 1                | 3                           | 1,215             | 25.1                                       |
| 2C Metal Industry    | 1,965           | 0               | 0                | 0                           | 1,967             | 40.6                                       |

Source: CHOE Song Chol, 2011



a) By gas

b) By sector

Figure 3-7 Share of emissions by gas and category in IPPU sector in 2000

By gas,  $CO_2$  emissions accounted for 92.5%, the largest proportion, and the largest  $CO_2$  emission sources were Iron and Steel Production and Cement Production (Table 3-8, Figure 3-7), followed by N<sub>2</sub>O with 7.3% and CH<sub>4</sub> and PFCs with above 0.1% and under 0.1% respectively.

Considering by category, 2C Metal Industry has accounted for 40.6%, the largest proportion, followed by 2A Mineral Industry with 34.3% and 2B Chemical Industry with 25.1% (Table 3-9, Figure 3-7).

#### AFOLU

In AFOLU sector, anthropogenic GHG emissions and removals occurring on managed land where human interventions and practices have been applied to perform production, ecological or social functions should be estimated.

Main emission/removal sources in AFOLU sector in the country are divided into the following categories and subcategories:

• 3A Livestock

3A1 Enteric Fermentation

3A2 Manure Management

- 3B Land
  - 3B1 Forest Land
  - 3B2 Cropland
  - 3B3 Grassland
  - 3B4 Wetlands
  - **3B5** Settlements

- 3C Aggregate Sources and Non-CO<sub>2</sub> Emissions Sources on Land
  - 3C2 Liming
  - 3C3 Urea Application
  - 3C4 Direct N<sub>2</sub>O Emissions from Managed Soils
  - 3C5 Indirect N<sub>2</sub>O Emissions from Managed Soils
  - 3C6 Indirect N<sub>2</sub>O Emissions from Manure Management
  - **3C7 Rice Cultivations**
- 3D Other

3D1 Harvested Wood Products

In 2000, GHG removals from the AFOLU sector totally amounted to 13,686GgCO<sub>2</sub>e (Figure 3-2, Figure 3-8).

This was because  $CO_2$  removals by sinks (forest land, grassland, wetlands, settlements, harvested wood products) in this sector in 2000 were 19,087Gg (Table 3-10).

#### Livestock

In 2000, 3A Livestock category has emitted  $1,202GgCO_2e$  of GHG, of which CH<sub>4</sub> emissions by enteric fermentation and manure management were  $924GgCO_2e$  and  $278GgCO_2e$  respectively (Table 3-10).

#### Land

In 2000, net  $CO_2$  emissions in 3B Land category were -16,781GgCO<sub>2</sub>e. In details, land emitted 2,303Gg of  $CO_2$ , and forest land removed 19,084Gg of  $CO_2$  (Figure 3-9).

Aggregate sources and non-CO<sub>2</sub> emissions sources on land

In 2000, GHG emissions from "3C Aggregate sources and non-CO<sub>2</sub> emissions sources on land" category were 1,896GgCO<sub>2</sub>e (Table 3-10). The emission sources significantly contributed to the

emissions from this category were rice cultivation (86.2%) and urea manuring (8.0%) (Figure 3-10).

Figure 3-10 shows the emission proportion by subcategory under the "3C Aggregate sources and non-CO<sub>2</sub> emissions sources on land" category in 2000.

Table 3-10 Emissions/removals by category and sub-category in AFOLU sector in 2000 (Gg)

| Categories  | Net CO <sub>2</sub> | CH <sub>4</sub> | N <sub>2</sub> O | CO <sub>2</sub> e |
|---|---------------------|-----------------|------------------|-------------------|
| 3 AFOLU   | -16,633             | 130             | 1                | -13,686           |
| 3A Livestock  | 0                   | 52              | 0                | 1,202             |
| 3A1 Enteric Fermentation  | -                   | 44              | -                | 924               |
| 3A2 Manure Management   | -                   | 8               | 0                | 278               |
| 3B Land   | -16,781             | -               | -                | -16,781           |
| 3B1 Forest Land   | -19,084             | -               | -                | -19,084           |
| 3B2 Cropland  | 2,303               | -               | -                | 2,303             |
| 3B3 Grassland   | 0                   | -               | -                | 0                 |
| 3B5 Settlements   | 0                   | -               | -                | 0                 |
| 3C Aggregate Sources and Non-CO <sub>2</sub> Emissions<br>Sources on Land | 151                 | 78              | 0                | 1,896             |
| 3C2 Liming  | 0                   | -               | -                | 0                 |
| 3C3 Urea Application  | 151                 | -               | -                | 151               |
| 3C4 Direct N <sub>2</sub> O Emissions from Managed Soils                  | -                   | -               | 0                | 49                |
| 3C5 Indirect N <sub>2</sub> O Emissions from Managed Soils                | -                   | -               | 0                | 47                |
| 3C6 Indirect N <sub>2</sub> O Emissions from Manure<br>Management         | -                   | -               | 0                | 16                |
| 3C7 Rice Cultivations   | -                   | 78              | -                | 1,634             |
| 3D Other  | -3                  | 0               | 0                | -3                |
| 3D1 Harvested Wood Products   | -3                  | -               | -                | -3                |

Source: CHOE Song Chol, 2011

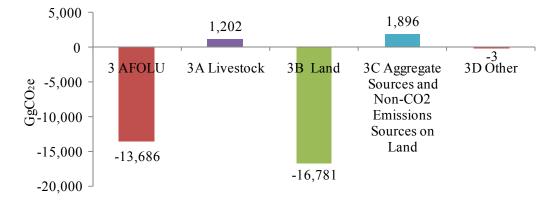
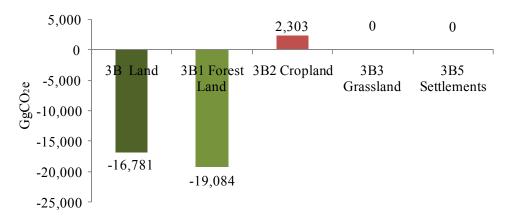
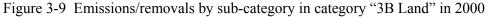


Figure 3-8 Emissions/removals by category in AFOLU sector in 2000





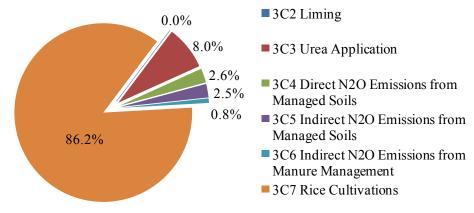


Figure 3-10 Emissions by sub-category in category "3C" in 2000

#### Other

In 2000,  $CO_2$  removals due to carbon stock associated with harvested wood product, i.e., other sector were 3Gg (Table 3-10).

#### WASTE

In DPR Korea, main GHG emission sources in waste sector are the following categories:

4A Solid Waste Disposal

- 4B Biological Treatment of Solid Waste
- 4C Incineration and Open Burning of Waste
- 4D Wastewater Treatment and Discharge

Waste sector where 1,143GgCO<sub>2</sub>e were emitted from in 2000 was the emission source with 1.4% of the total national GHG emissions without CO<sub>2</sub> removals (Table 3-11, Figure 3-13).

| Categories                                | CO <sub>2</sub> | CH <sub>4</sub> | N <sub>2</sub> O | CO <sub>2</sub> e | Share in emissions from<br>energy sector (%) |
|---|-----------------|-----------------|------------------|-------------------|--|
| 4 WASTE                                   | 38              | 42              | 1                | 1,143             | 100  |
| 4A Solid Waste Disposal                   | 0               | 7               | 0                | 144               | 12.6   |
| 4B Biological Treatment of Solid<br>Waste | 0               | 0               | 0                | 3                 | 0.3  |
| 4C Incineration and Open Burning of Waste | 38              | 1               | 0                | 69                | 6.0  |
| 4D Wastewater Treatment and<br>Discharge  | 0               | 34              | 1                | 927               | 81.2   |

Table 3-11 Emissions by category in waste sector in 2000 (Gg)

Source: CHOE Song Chol, 2011

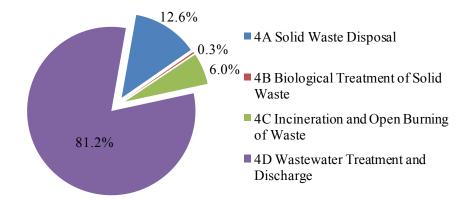


Figure 3-11 Share of emissions by category in waste sector in 2000

The largest emission source in waste sector was the "4A Solid Waste Disposal" which accounted for 74.9% of the GHG emissions from waste sector and emitted only CH<sub>4</sub>, followed by the "4D Wastewater Treatment and Discharge" which accounted for 22.0% and emitted both CH<sub>4</sub> and N<sub>2</sub>O (Figure 3-11).

## 3.2.3 Analysis of emissions by gas

UNFCCC Guidelines (UNFCCC, 2003) recommended that emissions of the other gases such as  $NO_x$ , CO, NMVOC which are precursors of troposphere ozone and  $SO_2$ , an aerosol precursor, should be estimated and reported.

In 2000, DPR Korea has emitted  $CO_2$ ,  $CH_4$ ,  $N_2O$  and PFCs, GHGs, and  $NO_x$ , CO, NMVOC and  $SO_2$ , precursors.

#### $CO_2$

 $CO_2$  is the most important GHG emitted in DPR Korea in 2000 and total net  $CO_2$ emissions were 52,108Gg, which amounted to 79.3% of the total national GHG emissions (Table 3-3).

Considering sectoral  $CO_2$  emissions, energy sector was the largest emission source with 64,226Gg, followed by IPPU sector with 4,477Gg and the smallest was the waste sector with 38Gg (Figure 3-12). And,  $CO_2$  removals from AFOLU sector were 16,633Gg.

In 2000, main CO<sub>2</sub> emission sources in DPR Korea were fuel combustion activities in energy sector (64,226Gg), metal industry in IPPU (1,965Gg), mineral industry (1,658Gg) and chemical industry (853Gg).

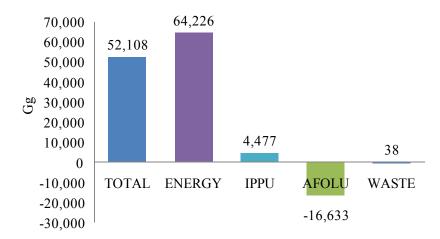


Figure 3-12 CO<sub>2</sub> emissions/removals by sector in 2000

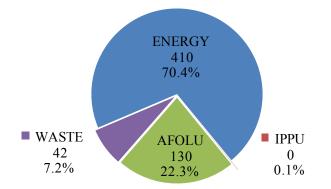


Figure 3-13 CH<sub>4</sub> emissions by sector in 2000 (Gg)

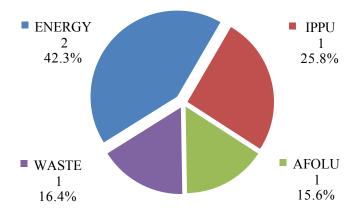


Figure 3-14 N<sub>2</sub>O emissions by sector in 2000 (Gg)

#### $\mathrm{CH}_4$

CH<sub>4</sub> with 18.6% of the total national GHG emissions in CO<sub>2</sub> equivalent emissions in DPR Korea in 2000 is the main GHG, and total CH<sub>4</sub> emissions amounted to 582Gg  $(12,227GgCO_2e)$  (Table 3-3).

In 2000, main CH<sub>4</sub> emission sources in DPR Korea were the fugitive emission from fuels (311Gg) under energy category, fuel combustion activities (99Gg), aggregate sources and non-CO<sub>2</sub> emissions sources on land (78Gg) under AFOLU sector, 3A Livestock (52Gg) and wastewater treatment and discharge (34Gg) under waste sector.

With regard to sectoral  $CH_4$  emissions of the total national  $CH_4$  emissions, energy sector accounted for 70.4%, AFOLU sector 22.3%, waste sector 7.2% and IPPU the other (Figure 3-13).

 $N_2O$ 

In 2000, DPR Korea has emitted 4Gg of

 $N_2O$  (1,376GgCO<sub>2</sub>e), which accounted for 2.1% of the total national GHG emissions in  $CO_2e$  (Table 3-3).

The sector from which 42.3% of the total national N<sub>2</sub>O emissions, the most part, was emitted was energy sector (Figure 3-14).

In details, fuel combustion activities (2Gg) in this sector was the most important  $N_2O$  emission source.

#### PFCs

IPPU sector in DPR Korea has emitted only 3GgCO<sub>2</sub>e of PFCs in 2000.

#### Other gas

In 2000, 2,488Gg of  $NO_x$ , 161Gg of CO, 1,297Gg of NMVOC and 2,448Gg of  $SO_2$  have been emitted in DPR Korea (Figure 3-15).

Main emission source of  $NO_x$ , CO and NMVOC was fuel combustion activities (Table 3-12).

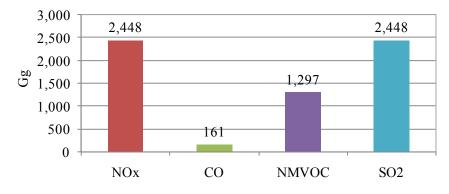


Figure 3-15 Other gases emissions in 2000

| Table 3-12 | Other gases | emissions b | by sub | -category i | n 2000 ( | (Gg) |
|------------|-------------|-------------|--------|-------------|----------|------|
|------------|-------------|-------------|--------|-------------|----------|------|

| Categories  | NO <sub>x</sub> | CO    | NMVOC | SO <sub>2</sub> |
|---|-----------------|-------|-------|-----------------|
| 1A Fuel Combustion Activities   | 136             | 1,332 | 161   | 1,297           |
| 2B Chemical Industry  | 2               | 1     | 1     | 0               |
| 3C Aggregate Sources and Non-CO <sub>2</sub><br>Emissions Sources on Land | 31              | 1,115 | 0     | 0               |
| Total   | 169             | 2,448 | 162   | 1,297           |

#### 3.2.4 Key category analysis

Identification of key categories in national inventory makes it possible to give priority to available limited sources for preparing inventory.

Key categories mean the categories to be preferential in national inventory system for their estimation has significant effect on total national GHG inventory, trends of emissions and removals or uncertainties in absolute level.

Key categories in national GHG inventory were analyzed through using method 1 for IPCC key category identification (IPCC, 2006) and tools for key category analysis of IPCC 2006 Software.

The key categories identified by level assessment and trend assessment (95% of accumulation contribution) according to the method 1 of IPCC are 17 sources of emissions and removals as follows (Table 3-13).

- 1A1 Energy Industries Solid Fuels
- 3B1a Forest land Remaining Forest land
- 1A2 Manufacturing Industries and Construction - Solid Fuels

Source: CHOE Song Chol, 2011

- 1A4 Other Sectors Solid Fuels
- 1B1 Solid Fuels
- 1A5 Non-Specified Solid Fuels
- 3B2b Land Converted to Cropland
- 2C1 Iron and Steel Production
- 3C7 Rice cultivations
- 1A5 Non-Specified Liquid Fuels
- 1A1 Energy Industries Liquid Fuels
- 1A4 Other Sectors Biomass
- 1A2 Manufacturing Industries and Construction - Liquid Fuels
- 2A1 Cement production
- 1A3b Road Transportation
- 3A1 Enteric Fermentation
- 4D Wastewater Treatment and Discharge

As shown in Table 3-13, of 17 key categories identified, 9 are subcategories under fuel combustion activities in energy sector.

| Α              | В   | С               | D              | E        |
|----------------|---|-----------------|----------------|----------|
| IPCC           | IPCC category   | Greenhouse      | Identification | Comments |
| _category code |   | gas             | criteria       |          |
| 1A1            | Energy Industries - Solid Fuels                             | $CO_2$          | L1,T1          |          |
| 3B1a           | Forest land Remaining Forest land                           | $CO_2$          | L1,T1          |          |
| 1A2            | Manufacturing Industries and<br>Construction - Solid Fuels  | CO <sub>2</sub> | L1,T1          |          |
| 1A4            | Other Sectors - Solid Fuels                                 | $CO_2$          | L1,T1          |          |
| 1B1            | Solid Fuels   | $CH_4$          | L1,T1          |          |
| 1A5            | Non-Specified - Solid Fuels                                 | $CO_2$          | L1,T1          |          |
| 3B2b           | Land Converted to Cropland                                  | $CO_2$          | L1,T1          |          |
| 2C1            | Iron and Steel Production                                   | $CO_2$          | L1,T1          |          |
| 3C7            | Rice cultivations   | $CH_4$          | L1,T1          |          |
| 1A5            | Non-Specified - Liquid Fuels                                | $CO_2$          | L1,T1          |          |
| 1A1            | Energy Industries - Liquid Fuels                            | $CO_2$          | L1,T1          |          |
| 1A4            | Other Sectors - Biomass                                     | $CH_4$          | L1,T1          |          |
| 1A2            | Manufacturing Industries and<br>Construction - Liquid Fuels | CO <sub>2</sub> | L1,T1          |          |
| 2A1            | Cement production   | $CO_2$          | L1,T1          |          |
| 1A3b           | Road Transportation   | $CO_2$          | L1,T1          |          |
| 3A1            | Enteric Fermentation  | $CH_4$          | L1,T1          |          |
| 4D             | Wastewater Treatment and Discharge                          | $\mathrm{CH}_4$ | L1,T1          |          |

| Table 3-13 | Summary of key cate | egory analysis by | Approach 1 for n | ational GHG inventory |
|------------|---------------------|-------------------|------------------|-----------------------|
|            |                     |                   |                  |                       |

L1 - key category according to Approach 1 level assessment

T1 - key category according to Approach 1 trend assessment

Source: CHOE Song Chol, 2011

Table 3-14 Summary of uncertainty analysis for 1990 and 2000 national GHG inventories and emissions trends

| Classification   | 1990                     | 2000               |  |
|--|--------------------------|--------------------|--|
| Total GHG emissions (GgCO <sub>2</sub> e)                  | 193,489                  | 65,714             |  |
| Uncertainty in total inventory (%)                         | 25.8                     | 9.8                |  |
| Total GHG emissions with uncertainty (GgCO <sub>2</sub> e) | $193,\!489 \pm 49,\!920$ | $65,714 \pm 6,440$ |  |
| Trend uncertainty (%)                                      | 2.9                      |                    |  |
| Emissions reduction trend for 1990-2000 (%)                | $66.0 \pm 2.9$           |                    |  |

#### 3.2.5 Uncertainty analysis

Uncertainty analysis is a mean to be preferential national efforts for decreasing uncertainties in further inventories and support decisions.

For uncertainty analysis of the national greenhouse inventory, method 1 for uncertainty calculation of the IPCC (IPCC, 2006) and tools for uncertainty analysis of

Source: CHOE Song Chol, 2011

the IPCC 2006 Software have been used.

Result from uncertainty analysis shows that the total national GHG emissions in 2000 were 65,714GgCO<sub>2</sub>e, uncertainty of the total emissions was  $\pm 9.8\%$  and 95% of probability range corresponding to this is 59,274 to 72,154GgCO<sub>2</sub>e (Table 3-14).

And, it is shown that average trends for the period 1990-2000 were decrease in emissions by 66.0%, total trends uncertainty was  $\pm 2.9\%$  and 95% of probability range corresponding to this was decrease by 63.1 to 68.9% relating to the emissions in 1990 (Table 3-14).

## 3.3 GHG Emissions Trends

### for 1990-2002

## 3.3.1 Summary of inventories for 1990-2002

Regarding the trend of the total national GHG emissions<sup>3</sup> for the period 1990-2002, it systematically decreased in the 1990's and increased to some extent in the early 2000's, but was still in far low level in 2002 compared with 1990 (Figure 3-16).

This is because the national economy declined by economic difficulty in the 1990's has entered the recovery stage in the 2000's, but has not reached the level of the 1990's.

The total GHG emissions amounted to 209,598GgCO<sub>2</sub>e in 1991 when extremely much GHG has been emitted.

In 2002, the total national GHG emissions amounted to 71,036GgCO<sub>2</sub>e, representing decrease by 63.3% compared to 1990 and increase by 8.1% compared to the level in 2000 (Table 3-15).

Meanwhile,  $CO_2$  removals by sinks in AFOLU (woodland, grassland, wetland, settlements, and harvested wood product) sector in 2002 had the increasing trends compared to the level in the 1990's (Table 3-15).

In details, CO<sub>2</sub> removals by sinks in 2002 amounted to 19,309Gg, representing increase by 17.4% compared with 1990 and increase by 1.2% compared with 2000.

With respect to the sectoral emission trends, energy sector had kept the largest proportion in the total national GHG emissions for the period 1990-2002 (Figure 3-17).

But, emission proportion from IPPU systematically has been decreased.

In 2002, emissions from energy and IPPU sector have decreased by 56.4% and 75.6% and that from waste sector increased by 10.9% compared to the level in 1990 respectively (Table 3-16).

And, emissions from energy, IPPU and waste sector have increased by 6.1%, 20.0% and 1.4% compared to the level in 2000 respectively.

Considering the emission trends by gas, net  $CO_2$  emissions have kept the largest proportion, followed by  $CH_4$  in proportion by gas in the total national GHG emissions for the period 1990-2002 (Figure 3-18).

In 2002, net CO<sub>2</sub>, CH<sub>4</sub> and N<sub>2</sub>O emissions have decreased by 62.1%, 36.5% and 38.0% compared to the level in 1990, whereas increased by 8.8%, 2.8% and 3.0% compared to the level in 2000 (Table 3-17). Emission proportion of PFCs was so small that it could be neglected. In 2002, net CO<sub>2</sub>, CH<sub>4</sub> and N<sub>2</sub>O emissions have decreased by 65.5%, 49.1% and 59.1% compared to 1990 and increased by 9.2%, 3.2% and 9.8% compared to 2000 respectively (Table 3-17).

Meanwhile, per capita GHG emissions significantly have decreased and GHG emissions per GDP also decreased, regarding the change trends of the main GHG emission indicators for the period 1990-2002.

In 2002, GHG emissions per capita and per GDP were  $3.0tCO_2e/person$  and  $6.2tCO_2e/US$ \$ 1,000 respectively, representing decrease by 67.0% and 26.3% compared to the level in 1990 (Table 3-1)

But, GHG emissions per capita increased by 6.5% and that per GDP decreased by 0.8% in comparison with the level in 2000.

#### **3.3.2** Emissions trends by sector

#### ENERGY

In emission trend from energy sector with the largest proportion in the total national GHG emissions for the period 1990-2002,  $CO_2$  has been emitted most much for the corresponding period (Figure 3-20).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> National total calculated by summing up emissions and removals for each gas expressed in CO<sub>2</sub>e

In 2002,  $CO_2$  emission proportion from energy sector accounted for 87.8% of the total emissions from energy sector.

And,  $CO_2$ ,  $CH_4$  and  $N_2O$  emissions amounted to 68,391Gg,  $8,910GgCO_2$  and

622GgCO<sub>2</sub> that year, representing decrease by 56.4%, 57.0% and 39.5% compared to the level in 1990 and increase by 6.5%, 3.5% and 7.0% compared to the level in 2000.

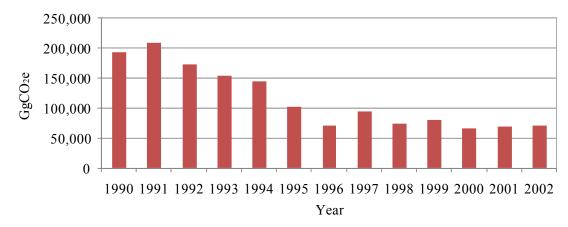


Figure 3-16 Total national GHG emissions for the period 1990-2002

| Table 3-15 | Total national | GHG emissions | and CO2 removals | for the period | 1990-2002 |
|------------|----------------|---------------|------------------|----------------|-----------|
|------------|----------------|---------------|------------------|----------------|-----------|

| Classification  | 1990    | 1992    | 1994    | 1996    | 1998    | 2000    | 2002    |
|---|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| Total GHG emissions <sup>1</sup><br>(GgCO <sub>2</sub> e) | 193,489 | 172,987 | 143,983 | 70,299  | 74,427  | 65,714  | 71,036  |
| CO <sub>2</sub> Removals <sup>2</sup> (Gg)                | -16,443 | -16,270 | -16,125 | -15,980 | -13,744 | -19,087 | -19,309 |

<sup>1</sup> National total calculated by summing up emissions and removals for each gas expressed in  $CO_2e^1$ <sup>2</sup>  $CO_2$  removals by sinks in AFOLU sector

#### Source: CHOE Song Chol, 2011

| Sector | 1990    | 1992    | 1994    | 1996    | 1998   | 2000    | 2002    |
|--------|---------|---------|---------|---------|--------|---------|---------|
| ENERGY | 178,730 | 156,394 | 135,504 | 66,690  | 73,117 | 73,417  | 77,923  |
| IPPU   | 23,792  | 25,189  | 17,414  | 13,336  | 8,644  | 4,840   | 5,809   |
| AFOLU  | -10,078 | -9,655  | -10,016 | -10,834 | -8,461 | -13,686 | -13,856 |
| WASTE  | 1,045   | 1,059   | 1,080   | 1,108   | 1,126  | 1,143   | 1,159   |

Table 3-16 Emissions by sector for the period 1990-2002 (GgCO<sub>2</sub>e)

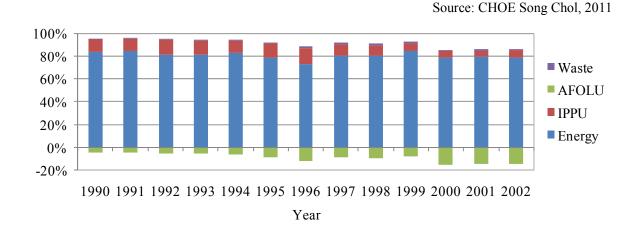


Figure 3-17 Share of emissions by sector in total national GHG emissions (1990-2002)

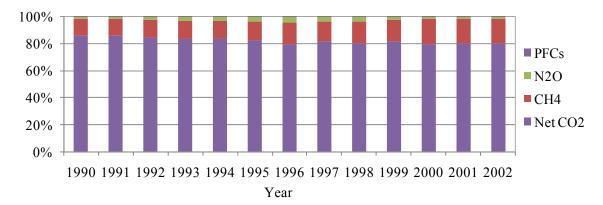


Figure 3-18 Share of emissions by gas in total national GHG emissions (1990-2002)

|                     |         |         | 50      |        |        | <b>U</b> = / |        |
|---------------------|---------|---------|---------|--------|--------|--------------|--------|
| Gas                 | 1990    | 1992    | 1994    | 1996   | 1998   | 2000         | 2002   |
| Net CO <sub>2</sub> | 164,989 | 145,562 | 119,978 | 55,760 | 59,403 | 52,108       | 56,897 |
| $CH_4$              | 24,805  | 22,213  | 19,504  | 11,039 | 11,901 | 12,227       | 12,618 |
| N <sub>2</sub> O    | 3,695   | 5,212   | 4,501   | 3,491  | 3,120  | 1,376        | 1,511  |
| PFCs                | 0       | 0       | 0       | 9      | 4      | 3            | 10     |
| Total               | 193,489 | 172,987 | 143,983 | 70,299 | 74,427 | 65,714       | 71,036 |

Table 3-17 Emissions by gas for the period 1990-2002 (GgCO<sub>2</sub>e)

Source: CHOE Song Chol, 2011

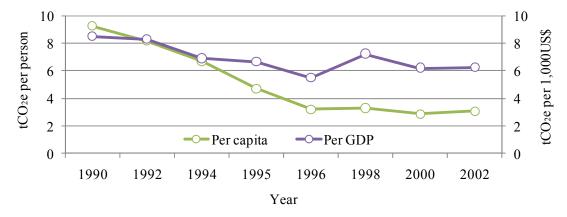


Figure 3-19 Per capita and per GDP GHG emissions for the period 1990-2002 (Figure 3-22).

Considering the emission trend by category in energy sector, GHG emissions from fuel combustion activities were almost all of proportion for the period 1990-2002 (Figure 3-21).

In 2002, GHG emissions from fuel combustion activities amounted to 71,166GgCO<sub>2</sub>e, which accounted for 91.3% of the GHG emissions from energy sector.

Considering emission trend by fuel type in fuel combustion activities category, GHG emission by solid fuels was almost all in subcategories from the country's feature using domestic coal as fuel for the period In 2002, GHG emissions by solid fuels accounted for 91.3% of the GHG emissions from the fuel combustion activities category.

Regarding trend by subcategory in energy sector, GHG emissions from 1A1 Energy Industries, 1A2 Manufacturing Industries and Construction and 1A4 Other Sectors (Commercial/Institutional, Residential, Agriculture/Forestry/Fishing/Fish Farms) were almost all of the GHG emissions from energy sector for the period 1990-2002 (Figure 3-23).

In 2002, GHG emissions from 1A1

Energy Industries, 1A2 Manufacturing Industries and Construction and 1A4 Other Sectors, subcategories, totally amounted to 64,741GgCO<sub>2</sub>e, which accounted for 83.1% of the GHG emissions from energy sector.

#### IPPU

Considering the trends by gas in IPPU sector,  $CO_2$  has been emitted most much, followed by  $N_2O$  for the period 1990-2002 (Figure 3-24).

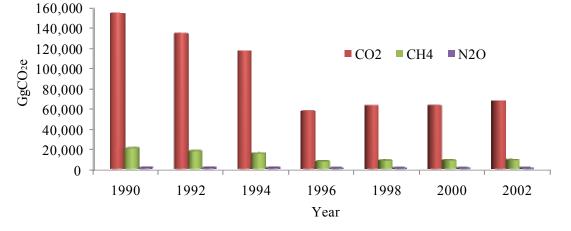


Figure 3-20 Emissions by gas in energy sector for the period 1990-2002

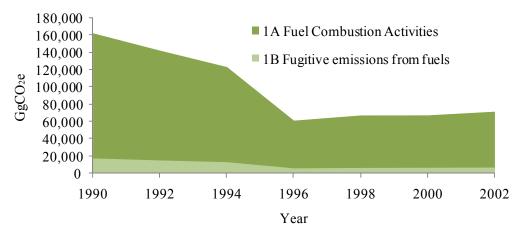


Figure 3-21 Emissions by category in energy sector for the period 1990-2002

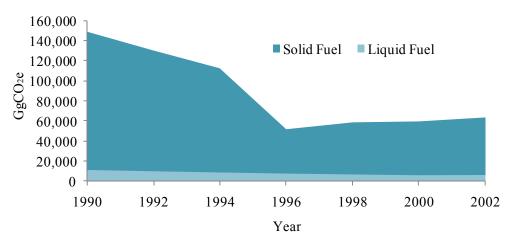


Figure 3-22 Emissions by fuel type in fuel combustion activities for the period 1990-2002

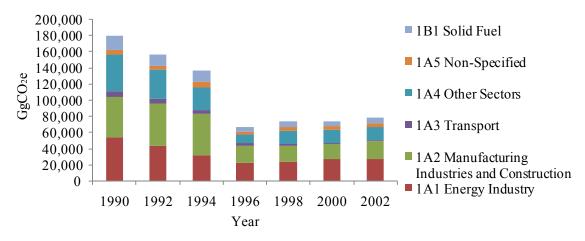
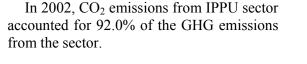


Figure 3-23 Emissions by sub-category in energy sector for the period 1990-2002

Comparing with  $CO_2$  and  $N_2O$  emissions,  $CH_4$  and PFCs emissions were so small that they could be neglected.

Emissions by category in IPPU sector systematically have been decreased for the period 1990-2002 (Figure 3-25).



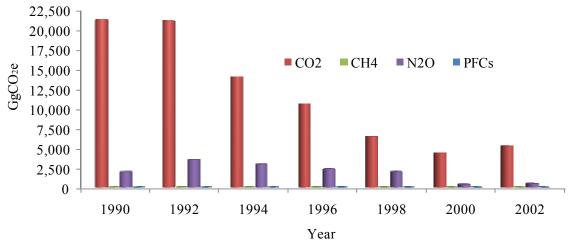


Figure 3-24 Emissions by gas in IPPU sector for the period 1990-2002

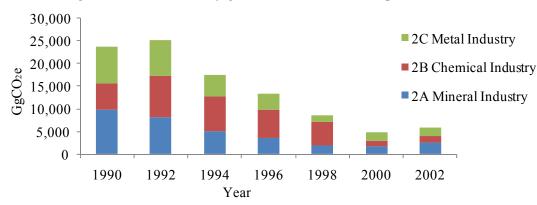
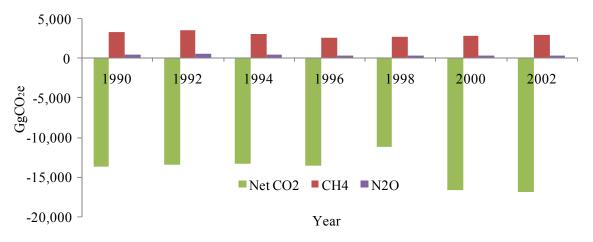


Figure 3-25 Emissions by category in IPPU sector for the period 1990-2002





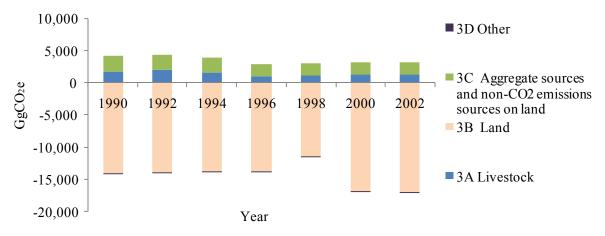


Figure 3-27 Emissions by category in AFOLU sector for the period 1990-2002

3-27).

In 2002, GHG emissions from mineral industry. chemical industry and metal 2,522GgCO<sub>2</sub>e, industry amounted to 1,917GgCO2e 1.370GgCO<sub>2</sub>e and respectively, representing decrease by 74.2%, 76.2% and 76.7% compared to the level in 1990, increase by 52.1% and 12.8% for mineral industry and chemical industry and decrease by 2.5% for metal industry compared to the level in 2000.

#### AFOLU

In AFOLU sector, net  $CO_2$  and  $N_2O$  emissions for the period 1990-2002 systematically have decreased and slightly increased, but  $CH_4$  emissions were of insignificant change (Figure 3-26).

Considering emission trends by category, emissions from aggregate sources and non- $CO_2$  emissions sources on land were the largest portion, followed by livestock category for the period 1990-2002 (Figure  $\mathrm{CO}_2$  removal in land category is of gradually increasing trend.

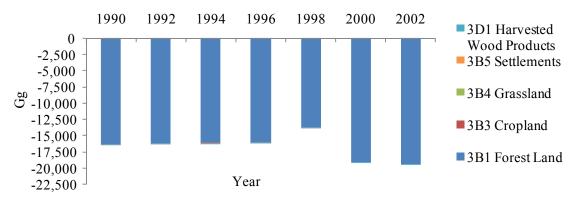
In  $CO_2$  removals by sinks in AFOLU sector for the period 1990-2002, forest land took the foremost place, and accounted for almost all of proportion.

#### WASTE

 $CH_4$  has been emitted most much from waste sector and its trend had insignificant change for the period 1990-2002 (Figure 3-29).

Comparing with  $CH_4$  emissions,  $CO_2$  emissions were so small that it could be neglected.

Wastewater treatment and discharge took the foremost place, followed by solid waste disposal in emissions by category for the period 1990-2002 (Figure 3-30).





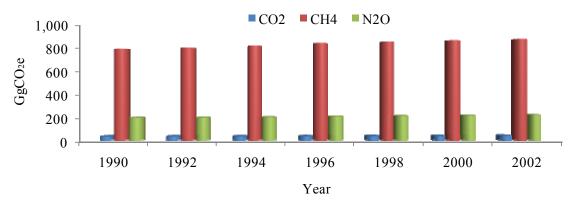
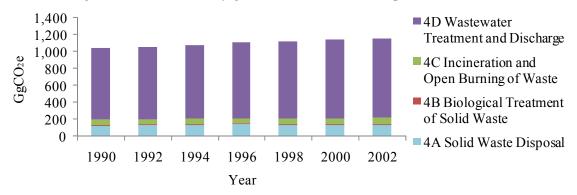
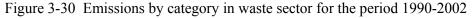


Figure 3-29 Emissions by gas in waste sector for the period 1990-2002





#### 3.3.3 Emissions trends by gas

#### $CO_2$

Energy sector has emitted most much  $CO_2$  with the largest proportion of the total national GHG emissions and waste sector emitted very small  $CO_2$  to a negligible degree for the period 1990-2002 (Figure 3-31).

Meanwhile, net CO<sub>2</sub> removals in AFOLU sector have increased for the same period.

#### $CH_4$

Energy sector took the foremost place in  $CH_4$  emissions, followed by AFOLU sector (Figure 3-32).

Meanwhile,  $CH_4$  emissions from IPPU sector were so small that it could be neglected for the period 1990-2002.

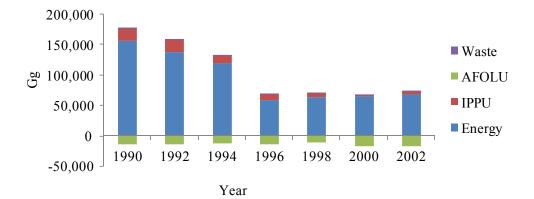


Figure 3-31 Net CO<sub>2</sub> emissions/removals by sector for the period 1990-2002

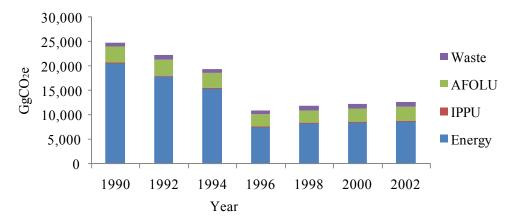


Figure 3-32 CH<sub>4</sub> emissions by sector for the period 1990-2002

#### $N_2O$

Energy and IPPU sector have contributed to most much  $N_2O$  emissions for the period 1990-2002 (Figure 3-33).

Attaining the year 2000,  $N_2O$  emissions from other sectors also accounted for fixed proportion.

#### PFCs

PFCs has been emitted only from IPPU sector for the period 1990-2002 and its quantity was very small (Figure 3-34).

PFCs emissions have been decreased since the latter half of the 1990's and exceeded the level of the year 1996 in 2002.

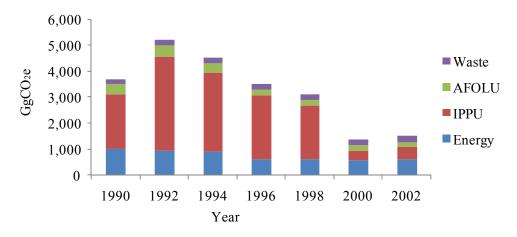


Figure 3-33 N<sub>2</sub>O emissions by sector for the period 1990-2002

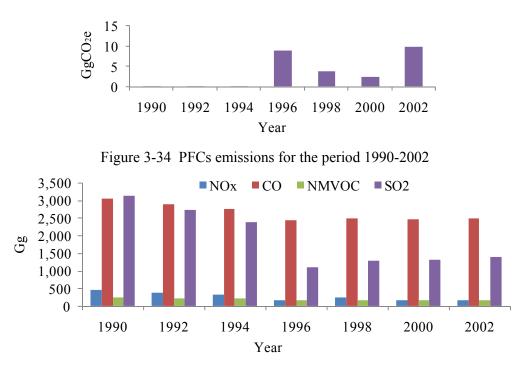


Figure 3-35 Other gases emissions for the period 1990-2002

#### Other gas

Emissions of the other gases such as  $NO_x$ , CO, NMVOC and SO<sub>2</sub>, precursors, for the period 1990-2002 gradually have decreased and begun to increase attaining the year 2000 (Figure 3-35).

For this period,  $SO_2$  has been emitted most much, followed by  $NO_x$ .

# 3.4 QA/QC, Inventory

## Improvement

## 3.4.1 QA/QC

In the process of preparation of the national GHG inventory under the SNC project, plan for QA/QC was made and the following activities in every stage of inventory compilation were conducted.

- Audit of estimation methodology
- Check up of completeness
- Verification of activity data (verification of activity data by possible various sources, cross-comparison of statistical data with results from LEAP energy balances, etc)
- Appropriate documentation on activity data and emission factors

- Check up of errors in data input of statistic software
- Check up of accuracy of emission estimations (cross-comparison of IPCC 2006 software with estimated results from Non-Annex I GHG inventory software, etc)

And, related experts not took part in the process to prepare GHG inventory and members of GHG inventory group have conducted perfect external/internal audit on the national inventory.

And then, report on the national inventory was made and all information used for preparation of the national inventory was stored.

## 3.4.2 Inventory improvement

#### Recalculation

The previous GHG inventory for the year 1990 developed under the FNC project has been recalculated through the process of preparation of the national GHG inventory under the SNC project (Table 3-18).

| Classification            | Energy  | Industrial<br>Processes | Agriculture | Land-Use<br>Change and<br>Forestry | Waste  | Total GHG<br>emissions |
|---------------------------|---------|-------------------------|-------------|------------------------------------|--------|------------------------|
| FNC (GgCO <sub>2</sub> e) | 178,945 | 9,855                   | 11,648      | -14,621                            | 1,482  | 187,309                |
| SNC (GgCO <sub>2</sub> e) | 178,730 | 23,792                  | 4,010       | -14,089                            | 1,045  | 193,489                |
| Difference (%)            | - 0.1   | 141.4                   | - 65.6      | - 3.6                              | - 29.4 | 3.3                    |

Table 3-18 Summary of recalculation for 1990 GHG inventory<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Use of the category according to Table 1 contained in the annex to decision 17/CP.8

Source: CHOE Song Chol, 2011

This is because new methodologies and emission factors described in the IPCC 2006 Guidelines were used for preparation of the national GHG inventory.

And, this is because activity data and subcategories were supplemented by category and some country-specific emission factors were used

According to the recalculation results, the total national GHG emissions in 1990 amounted to 199,426GgCO<sub>2</sub>e, representing increase by 6.5% over that in the previous inventory.

#### Needs for inventory improvement

National GHG inventory, in accordance with decision 17/CP.8 and decision of COP16, should be updated and submitted to COP biennially.

And, despite of many improvements and progresses were made in the process of preparation of the national GHG inventory under the SNC project, there also exist many problems requiring further improvement.

Priority needs for periodic update of the national GHG inventory in sustainable manner in future are as follows.

- Development of GHG inventory strategy Maintenance of the members involved in GHG inventory
- Capacity building including hands-on training in all aspects related to GHG inventory
- Confirmation, duty assignment and institutional capacity building of the institutions responsible for preparation of GHG inventory
- Awareness raising on the importance of GHG inventory among stakeholders
- Allotment of efforts and sources to main source categories
- Systematic collection of activity data by sources and sinks
- Development of effective data management system
- Development of country-specific estimation methodologies and emission factors Development of integrated QA/QC procedures.
- Preparation of biennial GHG inventory and report on periodic national GHG inventory.
- Development and implementation of the projects related to GHG inventory.

# CHAPTER 4 CLIMATE CHANGE IMPACTS AND ADAPTATION MEASURES







# Chapter 4 Climate Change Impacts and Adaptation Measures

With the global warming, many impacts of climate change become unavoidable.

IPCC Fourth Assessment Report concluded that "new evidences show that climate change has affected many sectors in Asia" (IPCC, 2007b).

DPR Korea has already experienced impacts of climate change in various ways, too.

One of the most urgent challenges of sustainable development is to reduce impacts of climate change through impact assessment and adaptation.

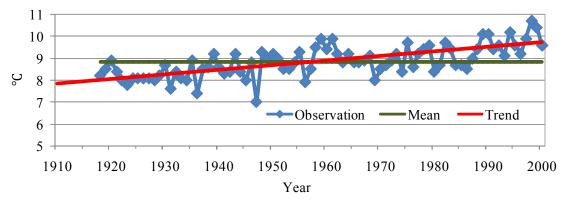
In this chapter, research results on the present and future climate change, and impact of climate change affecting on water resources, agriculture, forest, ecosystem, coastal area and public health, and adaptation measures were described.

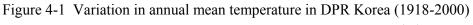
# 4.1 Current and Future Climate Change

## 4.1.1 Current climate change

#### Temperature

During the period 1918 to 2000, annual mean temperature in DPR Korea has increased by 0.019°C per year (Figure 4-1). Namely, warming rate in the country in the 20<sup>th</sup> century was 0.19°C/10years, which was over 3 times compared with global warming rate (0.06°C/10years during the period 1901-2000, IPCC, 2007a), and greater than that in other countries in the east Asia (SONG Kyong Ran, 2007). And then, during the same period, average temperature in winter has increased by 4.9°C and that in summer by 2.4°C, and rising rate of monthly average lowest temperature in winter when most severe warming occurs was greater by over 1.5 times than that of monthly average highest temperature (MLEP, 2012).





Source: CHOE Pong Chol et al., 2008

Meanwhile, during the period from 1971 to 2005, annual mean temperature in the country has increased by 0.035°C per year, that is, 0.35°C/10years (RIM Sang Don *et al.*, 2007). In other words, warming in the country has happened severely in the latter half of the 20<sup>th</sup> century, in particular since the 1970's and annual mean temperature in

the 1990's when temperature was highest since the observation has reached 8.58°C, which is 0.38°C higher than the average (average from 1971 to 2000) (SONG Kyong Ran, 2007).

Winter has become short, while spring and summer have become longer in change of season of the country by the impact of warming. In case of Pyongyang, spring in the 2000's has been set in 24 days earlier than in the 1930's and 6 days earlier than in the 1990's, while summer earlier by 10 days and 6 days, respectively. In addition, winter has set in later by 5 days and 2 days, respectively. In particular, winter time has decreased by 27 days, while summer and spring time have increased by 16 days and 12 days, respectively (RIM Sang Don *et al.*, 2012).

#### Precipitation

Unlike temperature, annual precipitation during the period from 1918 to 2000 had no systematic variation trend (Figure 4-2). The time when annual precipitation was smallest during the corresponding period was the 1990's and severe water shortage events have appeared in almost all seasons of the year for 10 years.

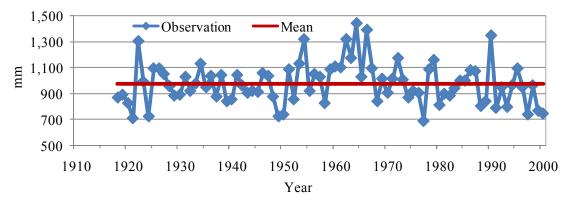


Figure 4-2 Variation in annual precipitation in DPR Korea (1918-2000) Source: CHOE Pong Chol *et al.*, 2008

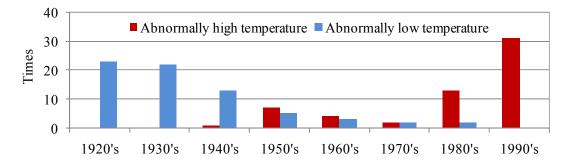
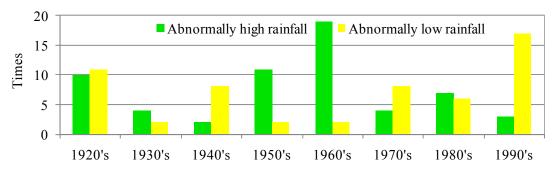
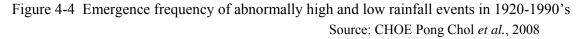


Figure 4-3 Emergence frequency of abnormally high and low temperature events in 1920-1990's Source: CHOE Pong Chol *et al.*, 2008





#### Abnormal climate

<u>Abnormal temperature</u>: Arriving at the 1990's, abnormal high temperature has appeared 31 times as climate is warmed, but abnormal low temperature has appeared at no time (Figure 4-3).

<u>Abnormal precipitation</u>: Annual abnormal much rain has appeared frequently in the 1950's and 1960's, while annual abnormal pattering rain has frequently appeared in the 1920's and 1990's (Figure 4-4).

#### Features of recent climate

Firstly, it is that climate warming is lasting.

Annual mean temperature for the period 2001-2005 was 8.7°C, which was 0.1°C greater than that in the 1990's when temperature was highest in the 20<sup>th</sup> century (SONG Kyong Ran, 2007). Spring and summer have set in about 4 to 9 days earlier and summertime has increased by about 5 to 13 days. Centre of warming in the 20<sup>th</sup> century was the northern inland area covering Chagang Province and Ryanggang Province, and warming appeared with winter and spring as its centre, but warming process in the early years of the 21<sup>th</sup> century appeared rather smoothly without significant regional difference and warming was advanced by rise in temperature in spring, summer and autumn. In addition, the highest temperature phenomenon in meteorological observation has appeared in most coastal zones of the West Sea as average temperature at the beginning of August, 2012 was 28.2°C in Pyongyang, 28.9°C in Haeju, 28.1°C in Sariwon and 28.5°C in Kaesong.

Secondly, it is that precipitation gradually is increasing.

Annual precipitation from the time of much rain in the 1960's to the late 1990's and to the early years of the 21<sup>th</sup> century systematically was decreased, but precipitation began to increase from 2003 on and exceeded the annual in 2004 and 2005 (SONG Kyong Ran, 2007). But the average precipitation for 5 years from 2001 to 2005 was 888.3mm, which was smaller by 38.8mm than the annual average precipitation.

Thirdly, it is that coldness phenomenon is appearing insignificantly in the East Sea coastal regions.

During the period from 1971 to 2000, severe coldness in the East Sea coastal region occurred 5 times in 1974, 1980 and 1993, etc., (once per 6 years on average) and gave great damages to agricultural production, but after that, severe coldness has not been observed for nearly 13 years till 2006 (SONG Kyong Ran, 2007).

Finally, it is that disastrous abnormal climate phenomena frequently are occurring.

<u>Heavy rain</u>: Following heavy rain in Tosan on August 4, 1994 (416mm), heavy rain in Jongju on August 5, 1994 (418mm) and flood in Unjon on July 25, 1999 (555mm), heavy rain phenomenon frequently has occured in the 21<sup>st</sup> century (CHAE Son Suk *et al.*, 2005).

Heavy rain, the severest in observation, fell in Wonsan on October 10, 2001 (SONG Kyong Ran, 2007). At this time, the first greatest value from 1905 up to now was recorded as 174mm for 3 hours and 347mm for 12 hours in Wonsan. In and around the city of Wonsan suffered a great deal of damage from occurring tidal flood with this heavy rain. On June 30, 2005, strong heavy rain has fallen in Dokchon and Pukchang, and at this time, great deal of damage was raised from over 100mm of heavy rain with strong wind in short time. The heavy rain observed in Yangdok, Sinyang and Songchon from 14 to 16 July 2006 was for the first time in the regions. The precipitation over 3 days from 14 to 16 July was 448mm, that over 2 days from 14 to 15 July 431mm, and 320mm, that on July 14, was the greatest value since observation and at the same time, could occur once per 10000 year in that places.

Heavy rain also fell in most regions including basins of Chongchon River and Taedong River in July 2012. 418mm of heavy rain in Nyongbyon for 12 hours and about 374mm to 504mm of heavy rain in Pakchon, Anju and Kaechon for 24 hours fell between 29 and 30 of July, which was never seen since observation in that places.

Biting cold: By warming of winter climate, extreme cold event in wintertime has not appeared significantly for about 15 years from the latter half of the 1980's, but extreme cold event has appeared frequently in the 21<sup>st</sup> century (SONG Kyong Ran, lowest temperature 2007). The in Pyongyang on January 16, 2001 was -26.5°C, which was the lowest value since the 1950's. Several sectors of the national economy suffered great damage from the extreme cold. Extreme cold also has struck on around the  $20^{\text{th}}$  of December, 2004 and continued long in existence, and a great deal of freezing damage was given to the winter crop such as wheat and barley.

Severe drought: Severe drought events have appeared ten times from 1998 to 2001. In particular, severe drought event whose period is one thousand year has appeared over about 100 days from March to the 20<sup>th</sup> of June in 2001 in the 21<sup>st</sup> century after record-breaking severe drought event between spring and summer in 1997 (CHAE Son Suk *et al.*, 2005, RI Ho *et al.*, 2009, KANG Song Gi *et al.*, 2010).

#### Sea-level

Sea-level in the Korean East Sea and West Sea has increased by 1.5mm per year

every year over 1963 to 2000 period (KWAK Il Hwan, 2002, PAK Jin Gil *et al.*, 2000).

#### 4.1.2 Future climate change

Projection of climate change in DPR Korea in the 21<sup>st</sup> century is of great significance in drawing prospective longterm plan and ensuring sustainable development in several sectors including agriculture.

#### Temperature

In the late  $21^{\text{st}}$  century, annual mean temperature in DPR Korea is expected to rise by 2.8°C to 4.7°C compared to the average (8.2°C, 1971-2000).

Variation trend of annual mean temperature is projected 0.037°C/year and 0.026°C/year on A2 and A3 of IPCC SRES GHG emission scenario over the period 1961 to 2100, respectively, estimating by using the results from GCMs (CGCM2 A2, B2), data observed during the period 1961 to 2007 and SDSM (Figure 4-5).

Annual mean temperature is projected to increase by 1.8 to  $2.5^{\circ}$ C in the 2050's and 2.8 to  $4.7^{\circ}$ C in the 2090's compared to the average (8.2°C) (Table 4-1).

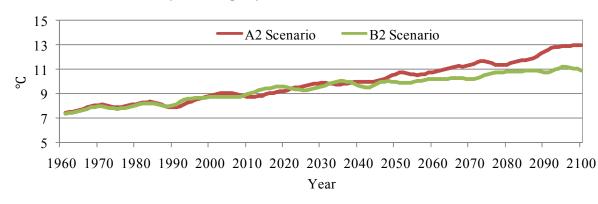


Figure 4-5 Prediction of annual mean temperature to 2100

Source: CHOE Pong Chol et al., 2008

Table 4-1 Deviation of annual mean temperature by decade in the 21<sup>st</sup> century (°C, average 8.2°C)

| Scenario | 2020's | 2030's | 2040's | 2050's | 2060's | 2070's | 2080's | 2090's |
|----------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| A2       | 1.4    | 1.7    | 2.0    | 2.5    | 2.9    | 3.3    | 3.7    | 4.7    |

| B2 | 1.2 | 1.7 | 1.6 | 1.8 | 2.1 | 2.4 | 2.7 | 2.8 |
|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
|    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |

Considering by regions, rise in temperature will be fastest in middle inland regions, and smallest in northern regions in the East Sea coast.

Average monthly temperature will increase in spring and summer over the whole 21<sup>st</sup> century most significantly. Annual mean highest temperature is projected to increase by 2 to 2.7°C in the 2050's and by 3.1 to 5°C in the 2090's compared to the average (14°C), while annual mean lowest temperature is projected to increase by 1.9 to 2.5°C in the 2050's and by 3 to 4.8°C in the 2090's compared to the average (3.2°C) (CHOE Pong Chol *et al.*, 2008).

Meanwhile, highest temperature in summer, by another estimation, is projected to increase by 2.73°C, 1.60°C and 0.69°C in 2050 and by 6.84°C, 2.99°C and 1.04°C in 2100 on SRES A1F1, A1B and B1 compared to the baseline (25.24°C over 1960 to 1990 period), respectively (MLEP, 2012).

#### Precipitation

In the late 21<sup>st</sup> century, annual precipitation in DPR Korea is expected to increase by 10.7 to 15.2% compared to the average (927mm, 1971-2000).

Source: CHOE Pong Chol et al., 2008

Annual precipitation is projected to increase by 1.3 to 5.6% in the 2050's and by 10.7 to 15.2% in the 2090's compared to the average (927mm), estimating by using the results from GCMs (CGCM2 A2, B2), data observed during the period 1961 to 2007 and SDSM (Figure 4-6, Table 4-2).

Monthly precipitation probably will have the trend increasing in summer and autumn, and decreasing in winter and spring, in particular, increasing significantly in September and November (CHOE Pong Chol *et al.*, 2008).

Annual precipitation whose increase centre is in the middle inland region around Yangdok will have the trend increasing in the northern in the East Sea coast, and decreasing in the northern inland and south of Pyonggang, Kangwon Province.

Meanwhile, annual precipitation, by another estimation, is projected to increase by 12.56%, 7.36% and 3.18% in 2050 and by 31.49, 13.75 and 4.74% in 2100 on SRES A1F1, A1B and B1 compared to the baseline (over 1960 to 1990 period), respectively (MLEP, 2012).

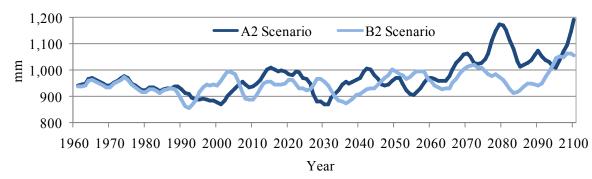


Figure 4-6 Prediction of annual precipitation to 2100

Source: CHOE Pong Chol et al., 2008

| Table 4-2 Deviation of annual | precipitation by decade in the 21 <sup>s</sup> | <sup>t</sup> century (%, average 927mm) |
|-------------------------------|--|---|
|                               |  |   |

| Scenario | 2020's | 2030's | 2040's | 2050's | 2060's | 2070's | 2080's | 2090's |
|----------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| A2       | 1.4    | 0.7    | 4.8    | 1.3    | 8.1    | 16.9   | 14.4   | 15.2   |
| B2       | 2.0    | -3.0   | 3.1    | 5.6    | 3.5    | 7.1    | 0.9    | 10.7   |
|          |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |

Source: CHOE Pong Chol et al., 2008

| Table 4-5 Sea-level lise in the 21 Century (in, base year 2000) |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
|---|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| Year  | 2020 | 2030 | 2040 | 2050 | 2060 | 2070 | 2080 | 2090 | 2100 |
| A2 Scenario   | 0.09 | 0.16 | 0.23 | 0.32 | 0.41 | 0.52 | 0.63 | 0.76 | 0.89 |
| B2 Scenario   | 0.09 | 0.14 | 0.20 | 0.27 | 0.34 | 0.42 | 0.50 | 0.59 | 0.67 |

#### Table 4-3 Sea-level rise in the 21<sup>st</sup> century (m, base year 2000)

#### Sea-level

By 2100, sea-level in DPR Korea is expected to rise by 0.67m to 0.89m compared to that in 2000.

Sea-level is projected to rise by 0.27 to 0.32m in 2050 and 0.67 to 0.89m in 2100 compared to that in 2000, the base year, estimating by the A2 and B2 scenarios using DIVA (Table 4-3).

Meanwhile, through the research using sea-level rise model by the global temperature, sea-level is projected to rise by 0.05 to 0.11m in the Korean East Sea in 2020, 0.07 to 0.12m in the Korean West Sea in 2020, 0.18 to 0.41m in the Korean East Sea in 2050, 0.22 to 0.49m in the Korean West Sea in 2050, 0.38 to 0.75m in the Korean East Sea in 2100 and 0.40 to 0.83m in the Korean West Sea in 2100 (KWAK II Hwan, 2002).

Besides, sea-level in accordance with the research of sea-level variation after the small ice age is promised to rise by 0.50m in the latter  $21^{st}$  century (RIM Kwon Muk *et al.*, 2009).

# 4.2 Climate Change Impacts

#### 4.2.1 Impacts on water resources

#### Impacts on water availability

In the late  $21^{st}$  century, water resources (surface water) in DPR Korea are expected to be almost the same as the average (1971-2000) or decrease by 7.9%.

Source: PAK Chang II, 2011

In the 20<sup>th</sup> century, quantity of water resources in the country systematically has decreased (Table 4-4). Considering annual average water resource quantity over last 30 years (from 1971 to 2000) as 100%, quantity of water resources in the 1990's has decreased by 15% compared to that in the 1970's, and water resource per capita in the 1990's has decreased by 3.4 times compared to that in the 1950's for climate change and population growth (Table 4-4).

Through estimating the variation in water resources in the country in accordance with the simulation of hydrological processes by using the VIC model based on A2 and B2 scenarios, precipitation would increase in the latter 21th century, but quantity of water resources would be the same as the average (over the period 1971 to 2000), or decrease by 7.9% compared to the average for increase of loss by evaporation due to increase in temperature (Table 4-5).

Annual variation and regional differences in water resources would be great.

Seasonal variation in water resources is significant in DPR Korea. 60% of annual precipitation is concentrated over the period July to September, the time of much rain, and precipitation from October to the next March accounts for only 15% of annual precipitation (SONG Hak Chol, 2011b).

Table 4-4 Variation in water resources by decade in the 20<sup>th</sup> century (average 1971-2000) and per capita water resources

| Classification  | 1920's | 1930's | 1940's | 1950's | 1960's | 1970's | 1980's | 1990's | Average |
|---|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|---------|
| Variation in water resources (%)                          | 117    | 114    | 104    | 122    | 148    | 106    | 102    | 92     | 100     |
| Per capita water resources<br>(m <sup>3</sup> per person) | -      | -      | -      | 9,044  | -      | 4,159  | -      | 2,669  | 2,756   |

Source: SONG Hak Chol, 2011a

| Classification             |           | A2 Scenario |           |           | <b>B2</b> Scenario |           |
|----------------------------|-----------|-------------|-----------|-----------|--------------------|-----------|
| Classification             | 2001-2030 | 2021-2050   | 2071-2100 | 2001-2030 | 2021-2050          | 2071-2100 |
| Pyongyang City             | 53.3      | 40.3        | 8.4       | 57.8      | 60.0               | 67.3      |
| South Phyongan<br>Province | 141.8     | 126.8       | 115.2     | 119.5     | 112.4              | 107.3     |
| North Phyongan<br>Province | 93.4      | 85.0        | 61.7      | 56.0      | 60.4               | 58.0      |
| Chagang Province           | 160.8     | 146.9       | 140.0     | 145.2     | 130.8              | 122.5     |
| Nampho City                | 5.2       | 3.3         | 0.4       | 3.2       | 3.0                | 6.4       |
| North Hwanghae<br>Province | 83.4      | 77.7        | 47.8      | 72.4      | 78.0               | 76.4      |
| South Hwanghae<br>Province | 47.9      | 41.2        | 11.9      | 23.4      | 33.6               | 36.4      |
| Ryanggang<br>Province      | 142.6     | 139.9       | 125.7     | 119.6     | 130.1              | 118.4     |
| South Hamgyong<br>Province | 135.9     | 125.9       | 104.8     | 119.5     | 134.9              | 111.3     |
| North Hamgyong<br>Province | 85.0      | 73.7        | 45.2      | 119.6     | 133.3              | 108.3     |
| Kaesong City               | 96.4      | 94.2        | 58.7      | 46.1      | 70.3               | 65.1      |
| Kangwon Province           | 118.9     | 120.2       | 106.8     | 116.5     | 132.2              | 121.4     |
| Country                    | 118.5     | 110.3       | 92.1      | 105.1     | 110.4              | 100.3     |

Table 4-5 Variation in water resources by province in the 21<sup>st</sup> century (%, average 1971-2000)

Following the 20<sup>th</sup> century, annual variation in water resources will increase by 1.3 to 1.5 times compared to the average and difference by regions will be over 2 times compared to the present due to the impacts of climat change in future (SONG Hak Chol. 2012). Quantity of water resources in the northern inlands and East Sea coast will increase over the average and that in the West Sea coast significantly will decrease as a whole (Table 4-5). Considering by basins of rivers, quantity of water resources will decrease in the basin of Chongchon River, Songchon River, Taedong River, Kumjin River, Rimjin River and Ryesong River in the latter  $21^{st}$  century (Table 4-6).

It is expected that severe shortage of water will appear in urban regions and main agricultural areas in the West Sea coast.

The portion of quantity of water use in quantity of water resources has increased from 11.2% in the 1990's to 18.6% in 2008 for economic development and growth of population (Figure 4-7). Portion of water use

Source: SONG Hak Chol, 2011b

in 2008 was 30% for industry, 62% for agriculture and 8% for life (CBS, 2011).

Table 4-6 Per capita water resources in the  $21^{st}$  century (m<sup>3</sup> per person)

|             | • • • | - /   |       |
|-------------|-------|-------|-------|
| Year        | 2030  | 2050  | 2100  |
| A2 Scenario | 2,760 | 2,280 | 1,600 |
| B2 Scenario | 2,560 | 2,510 | 2,330 |

Source: SONG Hak Chol, 2011b

Quantity of water resources per capita is projected to decrease and quantity of water use per capita to increase in future (Table 4-7, 4-8). Quantity of water resources, in particular, is projected to significantly decrease in lowland in the West Sea coast with the urban areas densely populated such as Pyongyang City and Nampho City (Table 4-5), and on the contrary, water need continues to increase for growth of population and economic development, thus water problem in the urban areas in the West Sea coast is projected to be most serious.

Especially in spring, severe water shortage event is projected to appear in North and South Hwanghae Province and South and North Phyongan Province, main agricultural area because of seasonal variation in water resources and increase in irrigation water by rise in temperature.

#### Impacts on water quality

Warmer water temperature and great seasonal variation in water resources will deteriorate water quality.

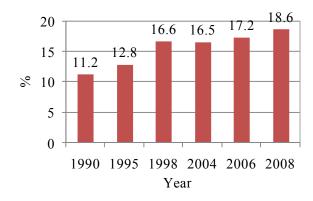


Figure 4-7 Share of water use in water resources

Source: CBS, 2011

Table 4-7 Variation in water resources by river basin in the 21<sup>st</sup> century (%, average 1971-2000)

| Classification  |           | A2 Scenario |           |           | <b>B2</b> Scenario |           |
|-----------------|-----------|-------------|-----------|-----------|--------------------|-----------|
| Classification  | 2001-2030 | 2021-2050   | 2071-2100 | 2001-2030 | 2021-2050          | 2071-2100 |
| Amnok River     | 150.0     | 139.5       | 127.0     | 126.3     | 120.3              | 109.9     |
| Tuman River     | 92.1      | 87.1        | 68.3      | 117.9     | 124.1              | 117.0     |
| Chongchon River | 107.1     | 99.8        | 85.3      | 78.4      | 80.8               | 77.7      |
| Songchon River  | 110.4     | 100.5       | 73.1      | 80.6      | 99.7               | 79.0      |
| Taedong River   | 116.9     | 105.2       | 88.2      | 100.7     | 97.4               | 94.0      |
| Kumjin River    | 119.0     | 116.4       | 94.9      | 75.5      | 107.5              | 74.1      |
| Kum River       | 127.3     | 123.0       | 110.8     | 93.2      | 109.5              | 86.4      |
| Dokji River     | 117.9     | 118.4       | 103.0     | 128.2     | 139.0              | 127.3     |
| Rimjin River    | 109.2     | 108.5       | 93.0      | 89.5      | 104.9              | 97.3      |
| North Han River | 114.9     | 115.7       | 106.3     | 108.8     | 119.2              | 117.8     |
| Ryesong River   | 85.6      | 81.3        | 45.1      | 69.4      | 80.5               | 81.2      |

Source: SONG Hak Chol, 2011b

Table 4-8Variation in annual water use and per capita water use in the 21st century (%, base year2000)

| Year             |    | 2020  | 2030  | 2040  | 2050  | 2060  | 2070  | 2080  | 2090  | 2100  |
|------------------|----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Annual water use | A2 | 109.4 | 115.8 | 123.7 | 133.8 | 146.8 | 162.6 | 180.6 | 202.9 | 228.1 |
| Annual water use | B2 | 106.5 | 112.9 | 120.1 | 128.1 | 137.4 | 147.5 | 158.3 | 169.8 | 182.7 |
| Per capita water | A2 | 93.8  | 92.9  | 93.4  | 95.5  | 99.6  | 105.6 | 113.4 | 124.5 | 136.8 |
| use              | B2 | 93.8  | 94.6  | 96.9  | 100.6 | 107.2 | 114.2 | 122.6 | 134.4 | 146.5 |

Consecutive heavy rains and floods caused by the impact of climate change, and untreated industrial wastewater and domestic sewage flowing into rivers and streams have extremely deteriorated the water quality in main rivers and streams including Taedong River (Table 4-9). At present, to improve water quality in urban Source: SONG Hak Chol, 2011b

rivers and streams, the Government lets water flow down from upper lakes once or twice per year artificially with economic losses (SONG Hak Chol, 2011b). In future, rise in temperature and severe seasonal variation in water resources caused by climate change will give serious negative impacts on use of drinking water and other water through rising water temperature and polluting water seriously, causing various diseases.

| Table 4-9 | Water quality indicators for the |
|-----------|----------------------------------|
| Taedo     | ong River (1999 and 2008)        |

| Indicator               | 1999   | 2008   | Environmental<br>Standard |
|-------------------------|--------|--------|---------------------------|
| COD (mg/ $\ell$ )       | 1.25   | 2.15   | 3.00                      |
| $NH_4$ - $N (mg/\ell)$  | 0.35   | 0.22   | below 0.3                 |
| $Cl^{-}(mg/\ell)$       | 8.70   | 11.49  | below 30                  |
| Coliform (no./ $\ell$ ) | 96,828 | 33,689 | below 10,000              |
|                         |        | Sourc  | e: MLEP, 2012             |

Water pollution will be more serious issues with variation in hydrological conditions and strengthening of activities for development of water resources.

10 to 15% of total volume disappeared by sediments in the lakes built in various places for hydropower generation, agricultural irrigation and living water, and in particular, sedimentary rate was increased by 2 to 3 times by reckless deforestation and forest clearing for recent 20 years (SONG Hak Chol, 2011b). And sedimentation in reserviors comes into being various problems such as increase of flooding events by rise of riverbed and rapid change in water quality caused by concentration of organic materials attendant upon the construction of many hydraulic structures like dams (SONG Hak Chol, 2012).

Water pollution, in future, will be raised as a serious issue for long retention time and recycling period of water according to change in hydrologic condition by climate change and intense activity to develop water resources like building of water control structures such as man-made lakes, waterways and barrages.

# Impacts on frequency and intensity of flood, drought and landslide

In future, it is expected that severer flood than the present will appear during rainy season, severe drought than the present will appear in spring.

Several times of flood and drought events happened over the recent period 1990 to 2011 have brought forth enormous economic losses, as well as loss of life.

The damage from the floods in 1995 and 1996 was estimated at 15 billions of US\$ and 2.2 billions of US\$, respectively (SONG Hak Chol, 2011b). 4,961 persons have injured and 244,175ha of cropland was flooded and buried from the flood in 2007 (MLEP, 2012). About 3,400 homes were broken and 15,000ha of cropland were flooded, and 700km of road, about 30 places of bunds and 13 places of irrigation canals suffers damage from the flood in July 2010 (SONG Hak Chol, 2011b). Hundreds of thousands ha of cropland in South Hwanghae Province suffered damage from the flood in July 2011 (SONG Hak Chol, 2011b).

In addition, the drought with 20 to 30 years of the probability period has appeared per 2 to 3 year continuously and frequently, and drought event has appeared covering almost whole area of the country simultaneously, and severe drought event with 1,000 years of the period has appeared in 2001, bringing forth a great deal of damages.

According to the runoff model, A2 and B2 scenarios, larger flood in rainy season is projected to appear and more extreme drought in spring is projected to appear than in the present in future (SONG Hak Chol, 2011b).

Food production in flat areas in the West Sea coast is projected to get significant threat from flood and drought.

Considerable area of arable land is buried and washed out from flood events caused by heavy rain in rainy season every year. In particular, several hundreds of thousands hectares of arable land, which was located in the downstream regions of Amnok, Chongchon, Taedong and Huayang River in the West Sea coast constantly suffer damage from flood. Food production in the lowland area in the West Sea coast, most vulnerable region to flood and drought, is projected to get significant threat from flood and drought in future (SONG Hak Chol, 2011c).

Flood-frequency will increase, and as a result, disaster will become larger in middle mountainous regions.

Over 20 middle recent years, mountainous regions had recorded extremely many damages from flood events. At present, ten thousand places and several hundred square kilometers of middle mountainous regions are constant dangerous regions from flood event. Infrastructure such as road, bridge and, in particular dam and embankment built in the past against flood, as not built considering flood enough, are vulnerable to flood (SONG Hak Chol, 2011b).

In the middle mountainous regions, which are very sensitive and almost not adaptable to flood, frequency of floods occurring in hills and valleys in a moment is projected to increase as heavy rain and its intensity become larger by climate change in future, thus inviting greater disasters.

In inland mountainous regions, more frequent landslides could occur.

Following the landslide caused in the region of Wonsan and Anbyon in Kwangwon Province in the early 2000, landslide caused in the region of Sinphyong in North Hwanghae Province in 2005 and landslide caused in the region of Hoechang in 2006, landslide events also have been caused in several regions in the country in 2007 (SONG Hak Chol, 2011b).

More frequent landslides are projected to be caused by anthropogenic topographical transformation and climate change in inland mountainous regions in the country in future, but accurate forecast system for landslides is not established yet and adaptation capacity to landslides is poor.

By increase of flood, landslide and drought events, loss in land resources and land degradation will be accelerated.

At present, area of the regions at risk, which bring about enormous damages, causing natural disasters with soil erosion and accelerating sedimentation in rivers and lakes, runs into several hundreds of thousands hectares (SONG Hak Chol, 2011b). Destruction of forest resources and disafforestation by repeated natural disasters and economic difficulty over recent 10 years make soil erosion accelerate further in DPR Korea.

Loss in land resources and land degradation are projected to be accelerated as the area of regions at constant risk of soil erosion increases by 15 to 30% and total erosion of basins is multiplied by times according to increase in precipitation intensity for the topographic condition of the country and concentration of precipitation in future (SONG Hak Chol *et al.*, 2010).

## 4.2.2 Impacts on agriculture

## Impacts on Agrometeorological indeces

The accumulated temperature by bounds and its duration days will systematically be increased.

Over the past period 1918 to 2000, accumulated temperature above 0°C, 5°C, 10°C and 15°C has increased by 200°C to 300°C and number of duration days of accumulated temperature above 0°C, 10°C and 15°C by 18 to 26, 9 to 13 and 11 to 16 respectively (SONG Kyong Ran, 2007).

During the period 2001 to 2005, accumulated temperature over 0°C, 5°C, 10°C and 15°C has increased by 150 to 300°C compared to the average and number of duration days in accumulated temperature by 3 to 13.

In the late 21<sup>st</sup> century, accumulated temperature over 0°C, 5°C, 10°C and 15°C is projected to increase by 200 to 300°C and number of duration days of accumulated temperature over 5°C, 10°C and 15°C by 18 to 26, 9 to 13 and 11 to 16 compared to that in 2000, respectively (PAK Jae Su, 2009).

Percentage of sunshine will significantly vary, too.

Over the past 35 years (1971 to 2005), percentage of sunshine systematically decreased, and significantly decreased for every season over a decade since the latter half of the 1990's (RI Chon Gi, 2010). For example, at present percentage of annual average sunshine in Wonsan is 48%, which is the decreased value by 7% compared to the average (55%) (KIM Won Guk *et al.*, 2011). Percentage of sunshine, an important factor for agricultural production, also is projected to significantly vary by impact of climate change in future.

#### **Impacts on crop culture**

The current cultivated boundary line of crops will move 150 to 250km northwards and rise above 150 to 200m in height of sealevel.

In DPR Korea, at present, warmth and hotness resources able to realize multiple cropping by layer culture, as well as double cropping of grain to grain, in the northern inland regions such as Chagang Province where double cropping has been acknowledged to be impossible in the past are provided (KIM Won Guk et al., 2011). Planting wheat, barley, potato and others as an earlier crop in several agricultural production regions in North and South Hwanghae Province like Yonan County has brought about high yields of earlier crops.

In future, limiting line for crop culture of the present may be found at elevations of 150 to 200m and moves 150 to 250km northwards for increase in accumulated temperature and number of duration days of accumulated temperature causing by climatic warming. Therefore, limiting line able to realize multiple cropping, as well as one-crop system, is projected to move northwards and to also raise double cropping index in the regions with increase in precipitation. Culture of paddy rice is projected to be possible in the regions of the country as a whole, and the kindly region for culture of autumn wheat to move northwards and the regions appropriate to culture of spring wheat to decrease.

Moreover, the regions able to safely culture the crops such as sugar cane and cotton whose culture is possible in temperate regions also are projected to increase.

#### Impacts on crop output

By 2100, per ha yield for main crops will increase by 18 to 27% for paddy rice, by 11 to 26% for maize and by 4 to 23% for bean.

According to estimation based on DSSAT software (UNFCCC, 2006), growing period of paddy rice, maize, wheat, barley and bean is projected to become fast overall, and per ha yield is projected to increase by 18 to 27% for paddy rice and by 11 to 26% for maize (Table 4-10, 4-11). And, per ha yield for wheat and barley is projected to increase or decline by place of life, and that for bean to increase by 4 to 23% (Table 4-11).

|           |      |                      |                       | <b>cu</b> 2000)                  |                      |               |       |
|-----------|------|----------------------|-----------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------|---------------|-------|
|           |      | Vari                 | ation in grov         | Variation in per ha<br>yield (%) |                      |               |       |
| Spot      | Year | Earing of paddy rice | Tasseling<br>of maize | Ripening<br>of paddy<br>rice     | Ripening of<br>maize | Paddy<br>rice | Maize |
| Duonguang | 2050 | -1 to -15            | -5 to -11             | -2 to -16                        | -5 to -12            | 115.4         | 116.9 |
| Pyongyang | 2100 | -1 to -25            | -6 to -13             | -1 to -26                        | -6 to -13            | 119.6         | 123.8 |
| Changin   | 2050 | -1 to -17            | -5 to -15             | -1 to -17                        | -5 to -10            | 121.0         | 110.0 |
| Chongju   | 2100 | -2 to -29            | -6 to -18             | -1 to -29                        | -8 to -19            | 126.5         | 117.8 |
| Haain     | 2050 | -1 to -16            | -3 to -10             | -1 to -16                        | -6 to -20            | 115.5         | 115.6 |
| Haeju     | 2100 | -2 to -27            | -5 to -14             | -2 to -27                        | -6 to -22            | 119.5         | 125.5 |
| Woncon    | 2050 | -1 to -19            | -4 to -10             | -1 to -23                        | -6 to -12            | 119.4         | 114.8 |
| Wonsan    | 2100 | -3 to -32            | -5 to -12             | -2 to -34                        | -6 to -17            | 126.2         | 124.4 |
| Hombung   | 2050 | -2 to -21            | -5 to -13             | -2 to -21                        | -7 to -15            | 121.4         | 107.8 |
| Hamhung   | 2100 | -3 to -34            | -7 to -15             | -1 to -35                        | -8 to -20            | 117.9         | 110.7 |

Table 4-10 Variation in growing period and yield of paddy rice and maize by main place of life (base year 2000)

Source: PAK Jae Su, 2009

| (0000 ) 000 2000) |      |           |                                    |           |           |           |           |          |           |          |
|-------------------|------|-----------|------------------------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|----------|-----------|----------|
|                   |      |           | Variation in growing period (days) |           |           |           |           | Variatio | on in per | ha yield |
| Spot              | Year |           | Earing                             |           |           | Ripening  |           |          | _ (%) _   |          |
|                   |      | Wheat     | Barley                             | Bean      | Wheat     | Barley    | Bean      | Wheat    | Barley    | Bean     |
| Drianariana       | 2050 | -4 to -11 | -4 to -11                          | -2 to -10 | -3 to -15 | -3 to -15 | -3 to -16 | 103.8    | 105.3     | 130.5    |
| Pyongyang         | 2100 | -5 to -25 | -5 to -25                          | -3 to -21 | -2 to -27 | -2 to -27 | -4 to -26 | 97.3     | 101.5     | 123.0    |
| Changin           | 2050 | -5 to -17 | -5 to -17                          | -3 to -17 | -3 to -17 | -3 to -17 | -3 to -17 | 100.0    | 104.1     | 118.1    |
| Chongju           | 2100 | -6 to -29 | -6 to -29                          | -5 to -29 | -3 to -29 | -3 to -29 | -5 to -29 | 90.8     | 100.0     | 114.3    |
| Hasin             | 2050 | -3 to -16 | -3 to -16                          | -5 to -16 | -3 to -16 | -3 to -16 | -5 to -16 | 102.3    | 91.9      | 126.3    |
| Haeju             | 2100 | -5 to -27 | -5 to -27                          | -7 to -27 | -5 to -27 | -5 to -27 | -7 to -27 | 89.6     | 89.3      | 108.6    |
| Wanaan            | 2050 | -4 to -18 | -4 to -18                          | -4 to -18 | -4 to -23 | -4 to -23 | -4 to -25 | 99.1     | 93.0      | 110.0    |
| Wonsan            | 2100 | -7 to -30 | -7 to -30                          | -5 to -32 | -6 to -34 | -6 to -34 | -6 to -34 | 90.8     | 82.4      | 104.2    |
| Hombung           | 2050 | -4 to -21 | -4 to -21                          | -5 to -21 | -4 to -21 | -4 to -21 | -5 to -22 | 103.9    | 107.1     | 104.6    |
| Hamhung           | 2100 | -6 to -34 | -6 to -34                          | -6 to -34 | -5 to -35 | -5 to -35 | -7 to -35 | 107.2    | 110.3     | 108.3    |

Table 4-11 Variation in growing period and yield of wheat, barley and bean by main place of life (base year 2000)

#### Impacts on crop growth

Crop production including maize, kaoliang, bean, rice and cotton would all suffer damage from high temperature.

If rise in temperature exceed upper threshold in critical temperature of crop, crop production is subject to restriction and the higher temperature brings forth damage from high temperature, thus all crop production including maize, kaoliang, bean, rice and cotton is adversely affected (KIM Won Guk *et al.*, 2011).

And then, if climatic warming occurs, moisture condition of soil becomes worse by drought, and therefore growing of wheat and barley is projected to get adverse effect.

#### **Impacts on fruit culture**

Arable areas for some fruit trees including apple would be less suited to culture.

Some fruit growing areas like apple may be unsuitable for culture by climate change. At present, rise in temperature in night and day in winter gives adverse impact on flower bud differentiation and blooming of fruit trees originated in the temperate zone such as apple and apricot, suitable land for culture gradually moves northwards and to higher elevation areas (PAK Je Un *et al.*, 2011). For example, apple tree suitable for Source: PAK Jae Su, 2009

culture only in the south of Kilju is able to culture to Myonggan County, North Hamgyong Province, and short apple tree suitable for culture only in the south of Pukchong to Kilju (PAK Jae Su, 2009).

# Impacts on development of harmful insects

While first generation period of harmful insects will be fast and the number of breeding generations of insects of the year will increase, crop damages will be increase.

In recent years, the first infancy and zenith of harmful insects such as Asiatic rice borer (Chilo suppressalis) and corn borer have become earlier by 5 to 7days over the last 1960's (PAK Jae Su, 2009). Every year, grain loss by harmful insects accounts for 10 to 25%, whose majority is for rice bacterial leaf blight, rice borer and corn borer.

If temperature rises in future, in particular in winter, image of the 3<sup>rd</sup> generation of corn borer may be bred, and corn borer and rice borer that did breed once a year in the north of Hamhung also may breed twice a year. And then, more much damages are projected to be brought forth as harmful insects that could not pass the winter also may pass the winter, the first infancy may be fast and number of generations may increase.

Many harmful insects could develop and the development range would increase due

to improvement of the cultural conditions and the extension of cultural regions of crops.

In recent years (1991-2010), many rice leaf roller and caterpillars have developed due to increase in temperature (1991-2010) (KANG Hyon Jong, 2011).

Many rice leaf roller and caterpillars are projected to develop by climate change in future and wheat plant louse to be ubiquitous by improvement of the cultural condition in the main northern regions suitable for culturing winter wheat. And, white muscardine of wheat may be extensively disseminated if the proper precipitation is provided with increase in temperature (CHOE Hak Kwon, 2012). Meanwhile, development range of the harmful insects developed with the crops also is projected to change for the present land suitable to culture the crops may move northwards and some changes may be made in their wintering.

Tropical or subtropical harmful insects may bring forth as a result of increase in double cropping areas and change of agricultural species.

Tropical or subtropical harmful insects which are unquestioned now are projected to bring forth for the change in agricultural species may be made and double cropping areas also be extended northwards by climate change in future. This could be well seen from the fact that the rice virus disease existing only in tropical regions also has been developed in the country in 2009 (PAK Jae Su, 2009).

#### 4.2.3 Impacts on coastal zone

Inundated area and damages from coastal flooding will be increased further.

Accumulation accelerated by sea-level rise will easily bring forth inundation in estuary, thus resulting in great deal of damages in future.

And, with sea-level rise, flood-ridden area in tidal rivers in the West Sea coast will be expanded (PAK Chang II, 2011).

Saltwater intrusion will lead to the hurdle of freshwater use.

Negative impacts will be given to irrigation of croplands and drinking water supply around rivers as saltwater reversely flows up toward upper stream by sea-level rise (KWAK II Hwan, 2002).

And, sea-level rise could make it impossible not only to culture crops by rise in underground water level and salification of underground water in coastal areas, but to supply freshwater (PAK Chang II, 2011).

Coastlines in East and West Sea may retreat by 67 to 89m and 670 to 890m over 100 years in future, respectively.

Sea-level is projected to rise by 0.67 to 0.89m for 100 years, and without protective structures, the coastlines in the East and West Sea are projected to retreat by 67 to 89m and 670 to 890m, respectively as bed slopes in most coast are usually about 1/100 and 1/1,000 in Korean East and West Sea (KWAK II Hwan, 2002).

Damages from sea-level rise will increase.

| Classification                           | 2030 |           | 2050 |      | 2100  |      |
|--|------|-----------|------|------|-------|------|
| Classification                           | A2   | <b>B2</b> | A2   | B2   | A2    | B2   |
| Flood area (km <sup>2</sup> )            | 222  | 205       | 449  | 387  | 1,027 | 857  |
| Population of flood area (1,000 persons) | 458  | 260       | 812  | 327  | 1,864 | 437  |
| Decrease in wetland area (%)             | 9.8  | 9.8       | 17.4 | 17.2 | 35.3  | 28.7 |

#### Table 4-12 Damages due to sea-level rise in the 21<sup>st</sup> century (base year 2000)

Area and population of flooded regions in the coast are projected to increase to 857 to

Source: PAK Chang II, 2011

1,027km<sup>2</sup> and by 440,000 to 1,860,000 especially, and area of wetland to decrease by 29 to 35% by sea-level rise for 100 years

in future (Table 4-12).

In particular, approximately 20% of cropland is of possibility to be flooded and, moreover, risk possibility is very great as high yield farms in South Hwanghae and South Phyongan Province, main grainproducing centre, mostly were located in coastal areas.

And, densely populated as with concentrated industrial parks, a huge amount of funds is projected to be needed for reinforcement of coastal protective structures such as breakwater, tideland dvke and river dyke, and for redistribution of population and economic activity in flooded regions, and as a result, much of economic loss is projected to be brought forth in coastal regions in the country.

#### 4.2.4 Impacts on human health

The loss of life may increase by natural disasters such as flood, typhoon and high temperature.

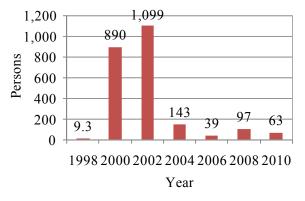
In recent years (1990 to 2011), natural disastrous events such as flood, typhoon and high temperature have appeared several times and as a result, many loss of life has been brought forth. Number of dead from floods reached 116 in 1996 (KIM Kwang Phil, 2012b), and numbers of dead and missing from floods in the country were 454 and 156 in 2007 (MLEP, 2012).

Numbers of dead and missing from floods were 26 and 4 in 2011, respectively, and number of dead from typhoon in June and August was 4, respectively (KIM Jong Ho, 2012).

Loss of life from natural disasters is projected to increase as floods and droughts whose intensity is greater than the present and high temperature events are projected to frequently appear in rainy season in future.

Incidence of infectious diseases such as malaria, cholera and acute diarrhea and various maladies may increase.

In the last mid-1990's, various diseases such as cholera, acute diarrhea and malaria never seen in the country in the past have appeared by natural disasters such as heavy rain and flood, and as a result, much of negative impacts has been given to human health and life (CBS, 2011). Outbreak rate of malaria spread out since the late 1990's has been fixed at a relatively low level as a result of strengthening of prevention and hygienic propaganda since 2003 (Figure 4-8). Malaria which is prevalent in DPR Korea is vivax malaria, and unlike tropical malaria, there is no dead by the malaria.



# Figure 4-8 Case rate of malaria per 100,000 persons

#### Source: CBS, 2011

In view of rise in temperature and frequent occurrence of disastrous climatic events in future, incidence of various epidemics and diseases such as tropical malaria, cholera and acute diarrhea is projected.

#### 4.2.5 Impacts on ecosystem

#### Impacts on forest ecosystem

The land area suitable to culture major forest tree species will decrease and the productivity will decline.

At present, forest zone in the country Abies nephrolepis-Picea rises, while jezoensis forest zone gradually decreases and many species including Taxus cuspidate become extinct regionally (KIM Kwang Chol, 2008). Over the last 40 years, limiting line of forest in the area of Mt. Paektu has been widened by 50m vertically and by 1,000m in the east part horizontally. And, according to the survey on forest plant cover over the last 30 years, forest zone located in the lower part in form of Pinaceae forest-Ouercus acutissima forest-coniferous and broad leaved mixed forest-Abies nephrolepis-Picea jezoensis forest-eurya japonica/Betula eramii forest-subalpine shrubbery forest-alpine meadow had the trend rising up.

According to the assessment using the empirical-statistical bioclimatic model (UNEP, 1998), productivity and area of land appropriate to culture Larix lepolepis tree, Larix olgensis/larch tree, pine-nut/Pinus koraiensis tree, oak/Quercus acutissima tree, pine/Pinus densiflora and Korean poplar/Populus Maximowiczii tree are projected to gradually decrease. Productivity of main forest tree species is projected to significantly decline in South and North Hwanghae Province, Kwangwon Province and South Phyongan Province regionally, and by tree species, productivity of Abies nephrolepis-Picea jezoensis and Korean poplar/ Populus Maximowiczii species is projected to largely decline. In case of Larix lepolepis tree, area of suitable land is projected to decrease, moving to northern highland area and productivity to gradually decline in the region of South Phyongan Province, Kwangwon Province and North Hamgyong Province.

In case of larch/Larix olgensis tree, productivity is projected to significantly decline in the regions of lower than 200m high above the sea-level and to gradually decline in the regions of up to 800m high above the sea-level, and in case of pinenut/Pinus koraiensis tree, productivity to gradually decrease only in the regions of lower than 200m high above the sea-level.

Forest damages from flood, landslide and forest fire, etc. would increase.

In recent years, much of forest has been destructed and degraded from repeated natural disasters. Over the period 1996 to 2005, area of woodland has been decreased by 5.8% and forest accumulation decreased (MLEP, 2012). And, much of interruption has been given to the activity for afforestation owing to the destruction of over 30% of tree nurseries by soil erosion, landslide and deposition (KIM Kwang Chol, 2008). Several hundreds of thousands hectares of forest suffered damage from heavy rain and flood in 1995 and 1996. Destruction and degradation of forest decrease the overall productivity and environment protection capacity of forest, increase disastrous events such as flood and landslide, reduce habitats, speed up washing out of bio-species and destruction of ecosystem and also give negative impacts on diversity of fluvial and coastal ecosystem. Meanwhile, damages from forest fire by continued drought also increase. Forest fire events have occured 365 times, area of forest fire occurrence regions was 128,000 000ha, accumulation of forest has decreased by 21,000m<sup>3</sup> and 16,000m<sup>3</sup> by damages from forest fires in all in 2000 and 2002, respectively.

As flood, landslide and forest fire events are projected to be more frequent and intensive by climate change in future, thus forest damages also are projected to increase.

Forest pests would explosively frequent generate.

In recent years, forest pests frequently have appeared, and damages from them increased in the country (KIM Kwang Chol, 2008, MLEP, 2006a).

About 32,000 hectares of forest suffered damage from forest pests by the incidence of various forest pests such as larch caterpillar all over the country in 2002. Caterpillar never seen in the 1990's has appeared in the 2000's and explosively increased since 2005, and been expanded to the East Sea coast such as Kangwon and South Hamgyong Province.

Pine leaf black fly appeared in the early 1960's and periodically increased over the period 1970's to 1990's had the decrease trend in the early months of the year 2000 and was increased in reoccurrence stage since 2005, and has given heavy loss to Pyongyang City, South Phyongan Province, North Hwanghae Province, South Hwanghae Province and Kangwon Province in the end of May, 2008.

Korean pine sawfly developed in the mid-1990's and disseminated across the country in the late 1990's had the decrease trend in 2005 and again, was spread, and

pine cottony-cushion scale appeared for the first time in North Phyongan Province in 1970 has been decreased in the latter half of the 1990's and was increased again since 2005.

It is expected that forest pests explosively appear more frequent as favorable condition for incidence of forest pests is provided by climatic warming.

#### Impacts on economic plants

The land suitable to culture and the cultivated boundary line of economic plants originated in subtropical zone including persimmon tree will continue to rise northwards.

Continuous culture line of persimmon tree which was possible to culture only in the south regions of Pyongyang in the past has moved from Munchon in Kwangwon Province Jongphyong South to in Hamgyong Province in the East Sea coast over the last 30 years (1981 to 2009) (PAK Je Un et al., 2011). And, at present, economic plants which are relatively stable in culture in Wonsan are persimmon tree/Diospyros Kaki, trifoliate orange/Poncirus trifoliate, perennial ampelopsis, hydrangea, Cedrus deodara, and it could be seen that trifoliate orange/Poncirus trifoliate and Cedrus deodara are completely acclimatized to the climatic and soil condition in Wonsan region. Meanwhile, fig tree/Ficus carica tree, subtropic fruit tree, is cultivated in the south region of Sariwon.

If annual mean temperature in the middle East Sea coast regions such as Kosong, Wonsan and Hongwon increases to above 12°C by climatic warming in future, the regions will be most suitable land for culture of persimmon tree, and persimmon tree could be cultured up to the southern regions in North Hamgyong Province widely. And, the species with relative strong resistance to cold such as bamboo, giant tara vine and perennial ampelopsis could be possible in culture in coastal regions in South Hamgyong Province. Orange tree/Citrus nobilis and tea tree/Thea sinensis which are cultured in Anpyon, Wonsan and Chonnae in Kwangwon Province on trial at present, are possible to industrially culture and, and thus will be broadly cultured in coastal regions in Kwangwon Province, if annual mean temperature rises above 12°C.

#### **Impacts on biodiversity**

The number of plant species and the range of plant community will vary.

According to the survey in 2005, endangered higher plants was 153 species, and typical endangered and rare plants were Viola websteri, Echinosophora koreensis, Pentactina rupicola, Keumkangsania asiatica, Panax Schinseng, Gastrodia elata, blue Gastrodia elata, Forsythia ovate and Forsythia densiflora, etc (Table 4-13).

Meanwhile, zone of plant distribution regions in the country has the tendency climbing up (KIM Kwang Chol, 2008). According to the recent survey, 4 heteromorphisms, 19 varieties, 27 species, 8 genera, 1 family newly were included in plant catalog in Ryanggang Province and 1 heteromorphism, 10 varieties, 16 species, 2 genera in plant catalog in North Hamgyong Province.

Table 4-13 Numbers of species of endangered animals and plants (2005)

|                     |    |                 | s of endangered species<br>(species) |                         |       |  |  |
|---------------------|----|-----------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------------|-------|--|--|
| Classif-<br>ication |    | Enda-<br>ngered | Vuln-<br>erable                      | Near<br>threat-<br>ened | Total |  |  |
| Plant               | 16 | 31              | 51                                   | 55                      | 153   |  |  |
| Animal              | 2  | 8               | 46                                   | 105                     | 161   |  |  |

#### Source: CBS, 2011

And, lespedeza robuta, acer ginnala, cynanchum atratum, white angelica, hispid mountain maple, etc. which have grown only in the south of the middle region in the past newly have moved to the range of the northern plants.

And, subalpine plant zones in the region of Puktaebong mountain range and Masikryong mountain range gradually decrease and, in particular, range of subalpine plants decrease while subalpine plants gradually decrease by other broad leaved trees in the subalpine areas in the southern part of South Phyongan and Kwangwon Province.

According to the estimation using climate cover method (UNEP, 1998), range of Abies nephrolepsis-Picea iezoensis forest community, Abies nephrolepsis-Picea jezoensis-larch/Larix olgensis forest nephrolepsis-Picea community, Abies japonica/Betula jezoensis-eurya eramii forest community, larch/Larix olgensisjaponica/Betula eurva eramii forest community and alpine plants community gradually decrese, and that of larch/ Larix olgensis-mongolian oak/Quercus mongolica forest, mongolian oak/Quercus mongolicalinden/Tilia amurensis forest, pine/Pinus densiflora-O.acutissima forest. Larix lepolepis forest, pine/Pinus densiflora forest, Q. acutissima forest, white birch/Betula platyphylla forest, aspen/Poplus davidiana forest. Korean poplar/Populus Maximowiczii forest and eurva japonica/Betula eramii forest also are projected to gradually decrease by 2100 in future. And, all replacement of subalpine plant community distributed by half point and in process of shifting of community, at present, with subarticle and temperate plant community is projected in the middle 21<sup>st</sup> century. Besides, range of tidal plant community and sandy beach plant community is projected to overall move to land.

The number of animal species and their range will vary, too.

In the country, Japanese crested ibis/Nipponia nippon and crested Sheldrake/Tadorna cristata already have not been seen since the late 1970's (KIM Kwang Chol, 2008) and, according to the survey in 2005, number of species of animals affected by climate change was 161, and typical endangered and rare species were tiger, leopard, wolf, otter, deer, antelope, musk deer and others (Table 4-13). Meanwhile, hooppoe, redstart, great spotted woodpecker with red belly, narcissus flycatcher, stilt, wood sandpiper and others living only in warm or low regions fly into the shore of Lake Chonji of Mt. Paektu in recent years (KIM Kwang Chol, 2008).

Rise in temperature in winter season and serious loss of habitats will give very unfavorable effects on inhabitation of migratory birds.

At present, white crane with a red crest/Manchurian crane and blackfaced spoonbill/Platalea leucorodia which are the rare species in the country suffer threat from habitat decrease (KIM Kwang Chol, 2008). Cholwon region in Kwangwon Province in the country is the wintering place for white crane with a red crest/Manchurian crane, one of the typical endangered and rare species. If temperature in winter in the middle East Sea coastal regions in the northern part of Cholwon rises in future, range of wintering places also is of possibility moving northwards or expanding gradually. Meanwhile, severe decrease in area of wetland in the estuaries of Amnok, Chongchon and Taedong River by sea-level rise in the West Sea coastal zone in the country will give very unfavorable effect on the habitat of migratory birds.

Many exotic species will settle down, which will bring much of damages.

60 species of exotic plants have been settled down up to now (KIM Kwang Chol, 2008). Typical exotic plants are Amorpha fruticosa, Dactylis glomerata, white sweet clover and rag weed, etc. In particular, damages from rag weed destructing biodiversity and giving negative impacts on human life are raised here. Besides, 30 species of weeds are the main object for plant quarantine in connection with negative impacts on farmland ecosystem.

# Impacts on coastal and marine ecosystem

In the Korean East Sea, aestival migratory fish resources will increase, hydric habitat of seaweeds will move northwards and their harvest time will be moved up.

In recent years, annual average water temperature in the Korean East Sea systematically rises, and that after the 1990's was increased by 1.0 to 1.1°C than in the 1960's (Table 4-14). And, many aestival migratory fish (anchovy, saury and squid, etc.,) migrate to the open sea of the country and habitats of seaweeds (seaweed and tangleweed) rise up northwards with advancement of harvest time by sea variation in the open sea of the Korean East Sea, which will be accelerated by climate change in future (RI Kwang II, 2009)

Table 4-14 Average water temperature in the Korean East Sea coast in recent years (°C)

| Classifi-<br>cation             | 1960's | 1970's | 1980's | 1990's | 2001-<br>2008 |
|---------------------------------|--------|--------|--------|--------|---------------|
| Average<br>water<br>temperature | 11.1   | 11.6   | 11.5   | 12.2   | 12.1          |

Source: RI Kwang Il et al., 2009

In Korean West Sea, resources of nonmigratory and migratory fish living in warm water will increase, and seaweeds will be bred on a large scale in coastal region in North Phyongan Province.

In recent years, water temperature rapidly rises in the northern of Korean West Sea. Water temperature in 1967 was 10.9°C and that in 1998 12.4°C, which means that temperature raised 0.05°C on average every year (RI Sol Yong et al., 2002). Spring in 1998 has started earlier by 20 days than the average and that in 1999 earlier by 25 days, and flowering time of springtime floating plants also earlier by about 20 days. And, wintertime ice rapidly decreases and no icy regions also increase in the north of Korean West Sea. The year with little or no ice was the year 1989, the year 1992, the year 1998 and the year 1999. Marine climate zone in Korean West Sea has moved northwards by about 100km by global warming for recent 10 years. Recent variation in marine ecoenvironment simultaneously appearing in the north of Korean West Sea and Korean West Sea gives favorable condition for maintenance and increase of non-migratory fish living in warm water and migratory fish resources.

Also, marine eco-environment condition able to culture seaweeds such as sea tangle in coastal regions in North Phyongan Province on a large scale is being formed.

# 4.3 Adaptation Measures to Climate Change

Climate change in DPR Korea in the 21<sup>st</sup> century is projected to significantly affect on sustainable development of the country and people's living, in particular on water resources, agriculture, forest, ecosystem, coastal regions and public health. Therefore, reducing negative impacts of climate change through development and implementation of adaptation strategy and measures to climate change presents itself as a most important problem.

# 4.3.1 Adaptation strategy

### **Overall goal**

The overall goal of adaptation strategy to climate change is to recover degraded natural eco-environment, improve its function, establish economic, social and environmental structure coping with climate change, and raise up responding capacity to negative impacts of climate change into the advanced level (KIM Jong Ho, 2012).

In details

- To recover severely degraded ecosystem and strengthen its resistance to rapidly changing climate condition, while to reduce negative impacts of climate change affecting socio-economic sectors through ecology building and development of technology.
- To reflect adaptation measures to climate change to the important national policies, strategies and mid or long term development program, strengthen legal and systematic environment for its implementation. political. establish institutional and social framework for stable and sustainable development of the country bv establishing adaptation technologies and measures to climate change in all domains and fields.
- To make living condition and life environment environmentally stable in the whole society by minimizing damages from natural disasters through establishment of scientific and rapid early

warning system for natural disasters occurring by climate change and bringing ex ante adaptation measures in step.

#### Sectoral goals

#### Water resources

To minimize damages from flood events and protect ecosystem and environment in basins by building management capacity of basins in rivers, streams and lakes and establishing early warning system, and to rebuild and modernize production processes by modern technologies and processes of low level in water consumption in main fields of the national economy, establish rational water distribution and consumption system based on scientific analysis on water needs and meet the people's need for clean water.

#### Agriculture

To decisively raise fertility of soil in rice paddies and dry fields by systematic and sustainable management of rice paddies and dry fields, increase grain output and secure food safety by establishing development and dissemination system of advanced agricultural technologies and integrated management system for harmful insects and weeds for coping with climate change, raise up fruit production to the advanced level and realize varieties of fruit species by breeding and introducing high-yield fruit species with resistance to harmful insects and good quality.

#### Coastal region

To minimize damages from various disastrous events through establishment of national system to protect coastal ecosystem, and by reconstruction and modernization of infrastructure in coastal regions such as reinforcement of sea dvke and establishment of information communication network. and to make favorable environment to sustainable development of social economy in coastal regions by realizing integrated management of coastal regions to protect and increase coastal resources.

#### Public health

• To establish database for various infectious diseases related to climate change and monitoring system, and to rise up level of medical science and technology and medical service to the advanced level, with establishment of the whole social environment and hygiene management spirit.

#### Ecosystem

• To prevent forest destruction and degradation, recover degraded forest and improve service function to ecoenvironment and its productivity, and to make favorable eco-environment to the conservation of biodiversity through establishment of monitoring and forecast system for various disastrous events and rational and sustainable use of forest resources, as well as contribution to socio-economic development of the country.

#### **Basic direction of the strategy**

First, to establish in the entire society an approach for adaptation to climate change through strengthening public awareness and technology dissemination, and through supplementing and completing laws, regulations, institutions and management systems related to adaptation to climate change.

Second, to carry out adaptation measures to minimize negative impacts of climate change, reflecting them to the national strategy for development of science and technology, energy and agriculture, etc.

Third, to ensure investment for the work to minimize loss of life and property, and build the national capacity for prevention of disastrous events through establishment of the national real-time monitoring system, early warning system and enhancement of corresponding capacity of central and Government bodies to natural disasters such as flood, drought, forest fire, landslide, typhoon and tidal wave, etc., caused by climate change.

Forth, to build research and development capacity related to adaptation to climate

change. To train technicians and experts through various opportunities and processes such as university education, training course and practice, etc., and to contribute to improvement of people's living and sustainable development of the country through concentration on research, development and introduction of advanced adaptation technologies and methods.

Fifth, to establish the system for efficient water resources management, scientific agricultural production and advanced medical care corresponding to negative impacts of climate change.

Sixth, to encourage every member of the society to the work to effectively cope with negative impacts of climate change, and to actively accelerate bilateral and multi-lateral cooperation with international organizations and other countries.

## 4.3.2 Adaptation measures

#### Water resources

#### Measures taken

The Government of DPR Korea has enacted laws and regulations such as Law on Water Resources, Law of Rivers and Streams, Law on Barrage, Law on Waterway, Law on Pollution Protection in Taedong River, Law on Sewer, Law on Organic Industry and Law on Meteorology related to protection and sustainable management of water resources (Table 2-9).

It accelerates the work to use water resources in effective and sustainable manner, attaching significant importance on it. Many barrages including West Sea Barrage, large and small dams including dams of Taechon, Nyongwon and Huichon hydropower plant and various facilities were built and contribute to meet the water needs of the national economy, preventing damages from floods.

The Government of DPR Korea concentrates on protection and management of water resources according to the growth of population, development of industry and improvement of people's material and cultural life. It organizes and develops river

improvement, repair and governance work according to river improvement plan by year through mass mobilization for land administration. Construction and technical reconstruction of sewage treatment plants are also accelerated, and water purification technology by reversed osmosis method is introduced as well. ("Rodongsinmun" 4 December, 2011) The Government of DPR Korea also strengthens its legal control over river polluting by means of the "Principle on polluter's payment" (KIM Kwang Pil, 2012a).

Non-permanent commissions for flood prevention measures are organized and come into operation over the period July to September, flood period, every year and the State Hydro Meteorological Administration keeps service for flood forecast.

The Government of DPR Korea raises public concerns on conservation of water resources by means of mass media such as TV, radios, newspapers, magazines and others, and actively takes part in bilateral and multi-lateral cooperation with international organizations and other countries for conservation and management of water resources.

Adaptation measures

- Establishment of national system for assessment, monitoring and early warning of disastrous events.
- Prevention of water pollution and introduction of efficient water purification technology.
- Establishment of system for rational distribution and consumption of water resources.
- Building the management capacity of lakes and rivers.
- Establishment of integrated and sustainable watershed management system.
- Establishment of the strategy for longterm development and use of water resources.
- Securing underground water resources and constructing small reservoirs.
- Establishment of sustainable and stable

drinking water supply system.

- Pricing of water resources.
- Raising of public awareness and improvement of water consumption manner.
- Conservation of drinking water resource and treatment of household wastewater.

#### Agriculture

#### Measures taken

The Government of DPR Korea. consistently adhering to the agriculture-first principle, has enacted laws and regulations such as Law on Agriculture, Law on Fruit Culture, Law on Land, Law on Tideland, Law on Livestock Industry (Table 2-9), put forwards the green revolution policy, double cropping policy, policy on radical turn in potato farming and bean growing policy and put forward the development of agricultural science and technology focused on food production as the basic strategy to solve food problem. The Government of DPR Korea actively contributes to realization of action plan of the World Summit Conference for Food Safety and the UN MDGs by developing the Juche methods of farming to ensure stable yield through the scientific and technical farming appropriate to climatic and soil condition of the country, biological features of crops and geographical characteristics of the field, and by strengthening material and technical support to rural areas.

The Government of DPR Korea takes active measures such as construction of gravity waterways, reclamation of tideland, land rezoning, river improvement, afforestation for erosion control, planting of windbreak forest, field terracing projects, soil fertility improvement, reclamation of cold and humidity land, protection of land and others in order to solve food problem by one's own efforts through increase of agricultural production.

From 1998 up to now, 100 000 hectares of land only in South Hwanghae Province and several hundreds of thousands hectares of land all over the country were rezoned into large scale standardized fields, and over the last decade, vast tideland such as the Taegyedo and Kumsong Tideland was reclaimed and turned into fertile land. Area of tideland-turned rice field which was 1.8% of total area of rice field in the country has become 2.3%, with yearly increase (CBS, 2011). And with the construction of the large Kaechon-Taesong scale waterway in October 2002, and after that, about 10 000 km of gravity waterways such as the Paekma-Cholsan waterway and Miru waterway all over the country, sufficient irrigation water is now available for several hundreds of thousands hectares of farmland. ("Rodongsinmun" 2 March, 2012)

#### Adaptation measures

- To accelerate development and dissemination of advanced agricultural technologies coping with climate change.
- To establish integrated and sustainable management system of fields.
- To establish integrated system for prevention of harmful insects and weeds management.
- To breed and introduce good varieties of grain and fruit with great harvest.
- To establish forecast system for growth and yield of crops.
- To distribute crops and varieties according to the principle "Right crop into right soil, right crop at right time" and to improve methods and technologies for crop cultivation
- To introduce technology for integrated close planting cultivation with great harvest.
- To breed the crops resistant to heat and drought and good breed of livestock.
- To establish cycling production system combining agricultural production with livestock.
- To introduce organic farming method, in particular, conservation agriculture.
- To secure arable land by reclamation of tideland.

#### Coastal zone

#### Measures taken

The Government of DPR Korea has laid

legal basis for economic development in coastal regions and protection of ecoenvironment and resources in all coastal regions of the country by means of enactment of the laws and regulations such as Law on Fishery, Law on Prevention of Sea Pollution, Law on Tideland, Law on Pisciculture and other regulations (Table 2-9).

Sea dykes and seawalls have been constructed in dangerous regions in order to prevent coastal erosion, and the tidelands in the West Sea such as Taegyedo Tideland are built with a far-reaching plan.

National attention is paid to the development of coastal cultivating industry. Fish farms and breeding facilities built up in all parts of the country such as the downstream of Amnok River yield a great result and the work to culture seaweeds such as brown seaweed and sea tangle is actively undertaken.

Adaptation measures

- To build the capacity for integrated management of coastal regions.
- To construct infrastructures such as seawalls and protective facilities in coastal regions.
- To reallocate population and economic activities.
- To introduce the crops resistant to salt.
- To establish the system for assessment of dangerous regions to coastal disaster appearance and early warning to coastal disaster.
- Scientific management of population in coastal zone.
- Setting up windbreak forest.
- Protection and development of fishery resources

#### Public health

#### Measures taken

The Government of DPR Korea has enacted laws and regulations such as Law on Public Health, Law on Public Hygiene, Law for Prevention of Epidemics, Law on Medicine Management and Law on City Management while consistently keeping up the preventive medical care policy and initiating an active hygienic and anti-epidemic work and hygienic communication work in order to protect human life with the improvement of public health (Table 2-9).

Great success is achieved in the work to prevent various infectious diseases such as malaria through improvement of medical care environment and material and technical condition in public health institutions.

With increase in production of medicine such as basic and reserve medicine, and establishment of distant medical care service system, campaign to develop medical science and technology up to the advanced level is actively conducted.

Activities for public awareness raising and training on dangerousness, incidence of diseases and measures to climate change are actively undertaken, with the strengthening of the forecast work for disastrous events caused by climate change by means of the mass media.

#### Adaptation measures

- To strengthen the hygienic and antiepidemic work.
- To strengthen the medical service related diseases caused by hot climate.
- To establish database for various infectious diseases and sustainable monitoring system for disease.
- To establish system for medical meteorology forecast on fatal epidemics and diseases.
- To strengthen the education on public health and training of experts.
- To improve people's hygienic amenity.
- To realize urban afforestation.

#### Ecosystem

#### Adaptation measures

The Government of DPR Korea has laid a legal basis to protect and use biodiversity in sustainable manner, and to strengthen creation, protection and management of forest ecosystem and resources as enacted laws and regulations like Law on Protection of Scenic Spot and Living Monument, Law on Nature Reserve, Law on Plantation, Law on Forest, Protection Law of Useful Animals, Law on Veterinary Inspection, Law on Management of Veterinary Medicine and Law on Border Inspection of Animals and Plants (Table 2-9).

DPR Korea, as the Party of the UN Convention on Biodiversity, makes and implements the national strategy and action plan for biodiversity and the national framework for biosafety, and focusing on protection, sustainable development and use of bioresources with great expanded reproductivity, detailed plans to protect various ecosystem and variety of species, in particular gene resources.

DPR Korea protects and multiplies anima resources, setting March to July as the period for protection of useful animals and plants with newly renovated preservation areas in keeping with the requirement of the new century.

At present, there are 2 biosphere preservation areas (Mt. Paektu and Mt. Kuwol), 80 nature parks (Mt. Kumgang, Mt. Chilbo, etc), 4 nature reserves (Mt. Oga, Mt. Rangrim, Kyongsong and Kuanmo Hill), 25 plant preservation areas (Jangsan Point, Mt. Suyang, etc), 50 animal preservation areas (Mt. Danga, Mt. Suryong, etc), 26 fishery preservation areas (11 in the East Sea, 4 in the West Sea and 11 in internal water regions), 4 resource preservation areas, 36 living momument preservation areas already settled in the country (RI Ho et al, 2009). Preservation areas which reached 5.7% of total area of the national land before the 1990s increased to 6.1% in 2000 and above 7% in 2009 (CBS, 2011).

Explanation, communication and dissemination work to raise public concerns about nature and biodiversity preservation are actively undertaken by means of newspapers, magazines, TVs and radios, and takes part in bilateral and multi-lateral cooperation for preservation and sustainable use of nature and biodiversity.

#### Adaptation measures

• To control outbreak of forest pests caused by climate change and realize integrated management of forest pests.

- To recover degraded forest areas and manage firewoods in residential areas.
- To improve the system for protection of ecosystem in coastal regions in Korean West Sea.
- To improve control system of existing nature preservation areas.
- To introduce method for sustainable forest management.
- To increase the production of healthy sapling and improve tree species of forest.
- To develop and implement the national REDD+ program.
- To create the seed bank for endangered, rare and special species.
- To prevent infectious diseases of transboundary animals.

#### **Cross-cutting sector**

Adaptation measures

- To improve the information service on climate in DPR Korea.
- To improve the observation network in DPR Korea.
- To build the capacity to realize integrated control of water resources in the basin of Taedong River.
- Capacity building for improvement of disaster management system based on residential areas.
- To establish the agricultural production system based on efficient use of water resources.
- To strengthen the education and public awareness related to climate change.
- Planning of spectacle eco-city management and implementation of the model.
- To build the Government bodies' capacity coping with various disasters.

## **4.3.3 Priority adaptation options**

Priority adaptation options in sectoral adaptation measures to climate change for sustainable development of the country are presented in Table 4-15.

|                    | U  | mpacts and priority adaptation options by sector   |
|--------------------|--|--|
| Sector             | Impacts  | Priority adaptation options  |
| Cross-<br>cutting  | • Increase in damages from natural disasters   | <ul> <li>Improvement of climate information service in DPR Korea.</li> <li>Improvement of observation network in DPR Korea.</li> <li>Capacity building for integrated water resources management in the Taedong River basin.</li> <li>Capacity building for improving the community-based disaster management system.</li> </ul>   |
| Water<br>resources | <ul> <li>Decrease in water<br/>availability</li> <li>Deterioration of water<br/>quality</li> <li>Increase in frequency<br/>and intensity of floods,<br/>droughts and landslides.</li> </ul>                                | <ul> <li>Introduction of technologies for water pollution prevention and efficient water purification.</li> <li>Establishment of systems for rational distribution and consumption of water resources.</li> <li>Capacity building for management of reservoirs and rivers.</li> </ul>  |
| Agriculture        | <ul> <li>Changes in regions<br/>suitable for cultivation.</li> <li>Changes in the length of<br/>growing season</li> <li>Decline in crop<br/>productivity</li> <li>Increase in damages<br/>from harmful insects.</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Promotion of developmet and dissemination of advanced agricultural technologies coping with climate change.</li> <li>Establishment of integrated and sustainable management system of arable soil.</li> <li>Establishment of integrated system for prevention of harmful insects and weed management.</li> </ul>  |
| Coastal<br>zone    | <ul> <li>Coastal flooding</li> <li>Retreat of coastline</li> <li>Salt water intrusion</li> <li>Increase in damages from flood.</li> </ul>  | <ul> <li>Capacity building for integrated management of coastal zone.</li> <li>Construction of infrastructures such as seawalls and protective facilities in coastal zones.</li> <li>Rearrangement of population and economic activities.</li> </ul>   |
| Public<br>health   | <ul> <li>Increase in incidence of infectious diseases.</li> </ul>  | <ul> <li>Strengthening of hygienic and anti-epidemic work.</li> <li>Strengthening of medical services related to the diseases caused by hot weather.</li> <li>Establishment of database for various infectious diseases and sustainable monitoring system for dieseases.</li> </ul>  |
| Ecosystems         | <ul> <li>Shift in the structure of biological communities</li> <li>Changes in the number and range of species</li> <li>Loss of habitats for species</li> <li>Increase in damages from forest pests.</li> </ul>             | <ul> <li>Recovery of degraded forest and firewood forest management in community areas.</li> <li>Control of forest pests outbreaks by climate change and integrated forest pest management.</li> <li>Improvement of ecosystem conservation system in coastal zone of the Korean West Sea.</li> <li>Improvement of management system for existing nature reserves.</li> </ul> |

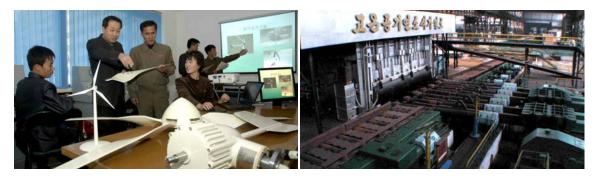
| Table 4-15 | Climate change | impacts and | priority ada | ptation o | ptions by sector |
|------------|----------------|-------------|--------------|-----------|------------------|
|            |                |             |              |           |                  |

Source: KIM Jong Ho, 2012

# CHAPTER 5 CLIMATE CHANGE MITIGATION STEPS AND MEASURES









# Chapter 5 Climate Change Mitigation Steps and Measures

DPR Korea as NON-Annex I party of the Convention has no responsibility for mandatory GHG emission reductions by the Convention and Kyoto protocol. But DPR Korea systematically proceeds with policies and measures for mitigation to climate change in order to achieve the goal of the Convention.

This is a summary of the information on that according to the Paragraph 1(b), Article 12 of the Convention.

# 5.1 Mitigation Policies and Measures

DPR Korea attaches great significance to environment protection in building powerful nation.

In 1999, DPR Korea has developed the following least-cost GHG abatement strategy through implementation of "Asia Least-Cost GHG Abatement Strategy" (ALGAS) (1995 to 1999) under the cooperation of the UNDP/GEF (KIM Su Hong *et al.*, 2000).

- Making and implementing basic national policies related to environment protection,
- Improvement in energy efficiency and decrease in energy consumption,
- Extension and development of alternative energy use,
- Active development and conservation of forest resources,
- Development of GHG mitigation technologies in agricultural sector,
- Strengthening of international cooperation to protect global environment and climate.

Arriving at the new century, DPR Korea has revised and supplemented the Law on Environment Protection with the contents related to global warming in accordance with the requirements of the developing situation, and enacted the Law for Environment Impact Assessment to prevent environment destruction and keep environment clean in 2005 (Table 2-9).

And, DPR Korea has raised the authority of the MLEP, and is bringing new turn in the works for environment protection.

Besides, the Government has pointed environment protection as an important development strategy to achieve goals of the MDGs by the year 2015, and rate of forest area,  $CO_2$  emissions per capita, consumption of ozone destruction materials and proportion of degraded land in total land area, etc., as achievement indices (CBS, 2011).

## 5.1.1 Mitigation policies and

#### measures by sector

DPR Korea has newly enacted, revised and supplemented sectoral laws and regulations contributable to the prevention of global warming while achieving sustainable development (Table 2-9), and is making good headway strategies, policies and measures for GHG mitigation for each sector (Table 5-1).

#### **Energy supply**

Energy industry in the country is the main sector related to sustainable development, people's living and environment protection of the country, and at the same time the largest GHG emission source.

Enactment and enforcement of laws and regulations related to energy

DPR Korea puts forward the sufficiency of increasing energy demand and guarantee of stability in energy supply as the energy policy in order to develop the national economy and improve people's living.

In recent years, Law on Coal (2009), Law on Mid or Small Power Plant (2007), Law

on Cruid Oil (2007) and Law on Thermal and Pressure Equipment Supervision (2007) newly have been enacted, and Law on Electric Power, Law on Energy Management and Law on Underground Resource Management were revised and supplemented.

Energy strategy

DPR Korea has established the energy strategy to sustainably provide energy necessary for building of powerful nation, energy saving and environment protection, and vigorously carries on the struggle to realize that (KIM Kwang II, 2006).

The energy strategy has been revised and completed in 2012 (SPC, 2012).

| Table 5-1 GHG mitigation strategy, policy and measure by sector |   |   |  |  |
|---|---|---|--|--|
| Sector  | Strategy  | Policies and measures   |  |  |
| Energy<br>supply  | Technical<br>modernization, and<br>development and<br>utilization of<br>renewable and new<br>energy resources | <ul> <li>Enactment and enforcement of laws and regulations related to<br/>energy.</li> <li>Energy strategy.</li> <li>Modernization of existing thermal power plants.</li> <li>Creation of hydropower generation capacity.</li> <li>Development of new energy resources including atomic<br/>energy.</li> <li>Introduction of clean coal combustion technology.</li> <li>Improvement of the network for transmission and distribution<br/>of electricity.</li> <li>Promotion of development and implementation of CDM<br/>projects.</li> </ul> |  |  |
| Transport   | Modernization and<br>improvement of<br>transport<br>management  | <ul> <li>Introduction of heavy rails and modernization of railway.</li> <li>Introduction of modernized, heavy-duty and high-speed road.</li> <li>Car service by date of the week and control of loadless trucks.</li> <li>Encouragement of public transport facilities.</li> <li>Encouragement of walking and bicycle use.</li> <li>Improvement of transport organization and control, and vehicles.</li> </ul>   |  |  |
| Buildings   | Improvement of<br>energy efficiency   | <ul> <li>Introduction of efficient lighting and card type watt-hour meter.</li> <li>Saving of residential fuel.</li> <li>Supply of cooking, heating and hot water by solar energy.</li> <li>Heating and cooling of buildings by geothermal energy.</li> <li>Improvement of heat insulation of buildings.</li> <li>Energy efficiency standards and labeling.</li> </ul>  |  |  |
| Industry  | Modernization and<br>energy saving  | <ul><li>Clean production and improvement of energy efficiency.</li><li>Energy saving.</li><li>Introduction of high temperature air combustion technology.</li></ul>   |  |  |
| Agriculture   | Sustainable<br>development of<br>agriculture  | <ul> <li>Development strategy in agricultural sector.</li> <li>Establishment of naturally flowing irrigation system.</li> <li>Methanization in rural households.</li> <li>Introduction of advanced farming methods including organic farming method.</li> <li>Effective use of fertilizer and irrigation.</li> </ul>  |  |  |
| Forestry/<br>forests  | Forestation and<br>landscape-<br>orientation of the<br>whole country  | <ul> <li>Enactment and enforcement of laws and regulations related to forestation, and forest conservation and management.</li> <li>Scientification, industrialization and intensification of sapling production.</li> </ul>  |  |  |

| T-1-1- 5 1     | CHC   |                     |           | 1          |          |
|----------------|---|---------------------|-----------|------------|----------|
| Table 5-1      | $\mathbf{T}$ <b>H</b> $\mathbf{T}$ <b>m</b> $\mathbf{m}$ $\mathbf{m}$ $\mathbf{m}$ $\mathbf{m}$ | m strate $\sigma_V$ | nonev and | measure ny | / sector |
| $10010 J^{-1}$ | GHG mitigati  | JII SHUUGY,         | poney and | measure o  |          |

| Sector              | Strategy                        | Policies and measures   |
|---------------------|---------------------------------|---|
|                     |                                 | <ul> <li>All-people campaign for planting trees.</li> <li>Innovation of forestation, and forest conservation and management work.</li> <li>Sustainable forest management.</li> </ul>  |
| Waste<br>management | Sustainable waste<br>management | <ul> <li>Enactment and enforcement of laws and regulations for waste management.</li> <li>Integrated solid waste management.</li> <li>Composting of organic waste.</li> <li>Recycling of waste.</li> <li>Controlled waste water treatment.</li> </ul> |
|                     |                                 | Source: KWAK Man Su, 2012   |

Modernization of existing thermal power plants

Over the period 1997 to 2007, aerial pulverizer, heat pipe-type air preheater and optimum operating system for power plants have been introduced and generation facilities have been updated by the modernization measures for existing thermal power plants, and in recent years, the work to improve efficiency and capacity through further maintenance, reinforcement and modernization of generation facilities in accordance with the modernization strategy of the national economy was accelerated (KWAK Man Su, 2012).

Creation of hydropower generation capacity

In recent years, modernization of hydropower stations was propelled activley in the country, and large, middle and small hydropower stations such as Huichon power plant, Wonsan youth power plant, Nyongwon power plant, Ryesonggang power plant, Paekdusan songun youth power plant, Orangchon power plant, Wonsan kunmin power plant and Kumyagang power plant, etc., have been constructed or under construction.

Hydropower generation accounted for 64.8% of the total electricity output of the country in 2009 (CBS, 2011).

Huichon power plant with several hundreds of thousands kW of generation capacity constructed by the peculiar way of hydropower generation has come into operation in April 2012.

Development of new energy resources including atomic energy

DPR Korea has put forward the active development and use of new energy resources such as nuclear energy, solar energy, tidal power, geothermal energy, wind energy and biomass energy, etc., as important requirement for building of powerful nation (PAK Myong Ok, 2004).

Peaceful use of nuclear energy whose raw material resource is abundant in the country is the most promising way to ease the strain on the power. DPR Korea, in 1992, has enacted Law on Atomic energy to build self-reliant atomic energy industry, and after that, revised and supplemented it several times, and decided to build hard water reactor by one's own efforts according to the national strategy for economic development on condition that hard water reactor power plant to be provided by the outside had no prospect able to be realized.

As of the end of the year 2011, construction of hard water reactor for test and production of low enriched uraium to supply fuel were accelerated at high speed.

Besides, technologies for small wind turbine and small electricity generation by rice husk gasification have been developed and introduced into several units, and technology for tidal power generation has been developed on trial (KWAK Man Su, 2012).

Introduction of clean coal combustion technology

In accordance with the national measures

encouraging introduction of clean combustion technology, the work to modify old pulverized-coal fired boilers such as large hot water boiler in the Pyongyang thermal power plant and pulverized-coal fired boilers in the 2.8 vinalon complex to circulating fluidized bed boilers in several units successfully has been accelerated (KWAK Man Su, 2012). Meanwhile, technology for coal gasification in place in small power plant with 2MW capacity was developed on experimental basis.

Improvement of the network for transmission and distribution of electricity

DPR Korea also has taken measures to make an effective use of electricity by improving and completing the network of transmission and distribution of the country, and by carefully stagger alternative production and dispatch command.

In recent years, the constructions to make the main grid more stable and build new substations were completed or under completing in Pyongyang City, South Phyongan Province, South Hwanghae Province and North Hwanghae Province, and load auto-control system was introduced into network of transmission and distribution in several counties.

#### Transport

DPR Korea, in order to achieve sustainable development of the transport sector, has revised and supplemented the Law on Railway, Law on Road and Law on Automobile Traffic in recent years, and newly enacted the Law on Road Traffic regulating no thoroughfare for the vehicles which doesn't meet exhaust gas criteria and public order for bicycle use, etc., in 2004.

DPR Korea also has taken several measures such as rational completion of the overall road net of the country, modernization, making weight-duty, making high speed, use by date of the week of road and supervision of unloaded car service, etc.

At present, reconstruction and restoration work of the northern railway is in progress and the AC locomotives and AC trolleybuses using AC motors which are small in consumption of electricity instead of the DC motors are produced and introduced.

Over the last period 1996 to 2005, several thousand kilometers of road such as the Youth Hero Road newly have been constructed, several thousand kilometers of the existing road were reconstructed technically, and thus, road net of the country was made more rationally and technical state of road was improved remarkably (PAK Ho Yong, 2006).

And then, traffic of old vehicles emitting much exhaust gas has been prohibited in Pyongyang City since 2011, and measures to reduce number of cars as possible also have been taken (RI Myong II, 2009).

And, April and October in the country have been stipulated as the period for intensive repair of road, and road repair and management are carried out with all people campaign.

Meanwhile, DPR Korea, where to afford convenience in people's everyday life and to ensure people's health are the top priority, actively encourages use of public means of transportation such as passenger train, tramcar, trolley bus and passenger bus, and bicycle and pedestrian exercise, and the corresponding national measures have been taken. Sunday is "Day for Pedestrian Exercise" in DPR Korea.

#### **Buildings**

*Introduction of efficient lighting and card type watt-hour meter* 

In recent years, the work to install efficient CFLs or LEDs, instead of incandescent lamp, and introduce card type watt-hour meter into residential buildings and public building to reduce GHG emissions by decreasing domestic electricity consumption is being accelerated. To do so, the Government lets broad sections of masses voluntarily take part in this work by raising popular public awareness on electricity saving, and strengthens the legal control to waste of electricity.

Besides, CDM PoA project displacing incandescent lamp with CFLs is actively

accelerated to promote introduction of efficient lighting.

#### Saving of residential fuel

100 ways for fuel saving in households such as ignition briquette, biomass briquette, heat radiation insulation kitchen range and wood stove, etc., already have been developed, introduced and generalized on a national wide scope in the country (NEDC, 2005).

Fine view able to use coal of lowcalorific value, fly ash from thermal power plant, meta-anthracite and low grade coal as fuel was opened through development of the additives for combustion coal of lowcalorific value and meta-anthracite in recent years, and the works to introduce that everywhere are accelerated.

Besides, weathered gneiss coal briquette made by mixing weathered gneiss with biomass, lignite briquette and biomass fuel rod also have been developed and introduced actively.

Supply of cooking, heating and hot water by solar energy

In recent years, the work to introduce solar cauldron, solar water heater and passive solar heating system actively is accelerated in the country as a whole.

At present, solar cauldron has been introduced in several units such as North Phyongan Province tideland reclamation complex, Hongwon County, South Hamgyong Province and Phyongwon County, South Phyongan Province, and passive solar heating system able to save fuels for heating up to 50% also has been generalized in several units such as rural households in Sapyong-ri, Anphyon County, and Kangwon Province.

In particular, the centre for solar equipment production specializing in development, production and dissemination of solar equipment newly has been built in 2011. The centre with productivity of several thousand sets of complete glass vacuum tube-type solar water heater per year actively accelerates the work to produce and disseminate solar water heater on a large quantity in future, based on the experience already obtained at introduction of solar water heater into several buildings in Pyongyang City such as Mangyongdae district.

Besides, gravity thermal pipe-type solar water heater also has been developed and used for hot water supply for duck breeding in Tudan duck farm.

Cooling and heating of buildings by geothermal energy

DPR Korea attaches great significance to cooling and heating of buildings by geothermal energy providing convenient living conditions as well as saving energy to the utmost.

In recent years, following the introduction of air condition system by geotherm to the wide area of the buildings in Huichon Ryonhwa machine complex, the works to use geothermal energy in several units such as stadiums in Chongchun Street and Chongbangsan food complex are actively carried out, and Ryongsong machine complex has started to develop and produce geothermal equipment with large capacity in a serial way.

#### Industry

*Clean production, energy efficiency improvement and energy saving* 

DPR Korea newly has enacted the Law on Organic Industry in 2005, and accelerates the work to observe requirements of the Law on Energy Management regulated to make an effective use of energy, save energy and improve efficiency of energy equipment for "May, month for electricity saving" and "October and November, months for saving of fuel and power".

In recent years, the work to modify production process with much electricity consumption into that with less electricity consumption or no electricity consumption in chemical industry and metal industry is accelerated, which is in line with the requirements of the Law on Electric Power as well as the Law on Energy Management.

Besides, the work to introduce the

technologies for steam saving such as steam trap into foodstuff factories and chemical factories and the work to introduce floating calcinations kiln into cement factories are conducted.

# Introduction of high temperature air combustion technology

With the acceleration of the policy requiring the introduction of high temperature air combustion technology into furnaces in the country in recent years, sure prospect able to increase by over 30% in heat efficiency in furnaces was open.

Typically, high temperature air combustion technologies were introduced into forging heating furnace in Hwanghae iron manufacturing complex in 2009 and glazed kiln in Hoeryong glazed earthenware factory in 2011 and rolling heating furnace in Kim Chaek iron manufacturing complex in 2012.

#### Agriculture

DPR Korea has enacted the Law on Agriculture regulating protection of agricultural resources, improvement of irrigation way, utilization of organic fertilizer. farming land improvement, prevention of damages from pests and others in 1998, and attaining to the new century, revised and supplemented to suit the requirements of the developing situation and newly enacted the Law on Livestock Industry in 2006.

Development strategy in agricultural sector

DPR Korea has singled agricultural production out as the mainstay of building of powerful state and laied down the development strategy in agricultural sector in order to epochally increase agricultural production with the general mobilization and concentration of all efforts to agricultural production (PYO Kwang Chol, 2008).

The important thing in the development strategy in agricultural sector, first of all, is to vigorously accelerate green revolution, holding fast to it as the main thing, and to place all farm works on a scientific and technological basis with the active introduction of advanced farming technologies and methods. What comes next in importance is to go on the implementation of radical turn in potato farming and double cropping policy while undertaking grain production as the main thing, and to concentrate efforts on bean growing. The next in importance is to drastically improve and strengthen the material service work to agriculture.

*Establishment of naturally flowing irrigation system* 

DPR Korea has presented the policy to complete the irrigation system of the country in keeping with the requirements of the new century through construction of many naturally flowing-type waterways, and actively drives forward it.

Since the Kaechon-Taesong Waterway, for the first time, has been constructed as the sample of the naturally flowing-type waterway in October 2002, totally about 10,000km of naturally flowing waterway have been constructed over a decade past. With the construction of large or medium and small naturally flowing waterways never known in the country such as the Kaechon-Taesong Waterway, Paekma-Cholsan Waterway and Miru Waterway, sufficient irrigation water is now available for several hundreds of thousands hectares of cropland with the saving of 120,000kW of electricity through removal of about 1,000 sets of water pumps and motors.

The ground-breaking ceremony of new naturally flowing-type waterway able to supply sufficient irrigation water for several tens of thousands hectares of croplands and reclaimed tideland fields in several counties such as Ongjin, Kangryong and Pyoksong County in South Hwanghae Province with saving of several tens of thousands kW of electricity in January 2012.

#### Methanization in rural households

In recent years, good quality organic fertilizer is produced, as well as methane for cooking, from various animal manure, agricultural byproduct and domestic wastewater through introduction of household biogas digesters into rural households in several cooperative farms all over the country such as Miegok cooperative farm in Sariwon City, North Hwanghae Province in accordance with the national policy on realization of methanization in rural households.

# Introduction of advanced farming methods including organic farming method

Today, the work to introduce organic farming methods making no use of chemical fertilizers and agrochemicals actively is accelerated in DPR Korea.

Many cities and counties in various areas including Sariwon City and Sukchon county have built and run the organic compound fertilizer factories well by collecting and making good use of local raw material sources, resulting in great benefits.

Organic farming method by mud snail also is widespread at high speed. Area of croplands where mud snail has been introduced across the country in 2011 was several tens of thousands hectares, which was the increased value by over 4 times over the year before.

And, the work to introduce the protective farming method, one type of organic farming methods, that is, non-plowing culture which makes it possible to increase the fertility of soil, save fuels and prevent environmental pollution also is accelerated. Non-plowing culture in paddy fields and dry fields including non-plowing direct sowing and non-plowing rice-planting is being conducted an examination in several rural areas from some years.

Besides, the work to establish cyclic production system also has been accelerated. Several units including Unha cooperative farm in Unjon County have increased grain output with the use of little chemical fertilizer through the production of high quality organic fertilizer by the introduction of cyclic production system of agricultural production and livestock industry, and also significantly increased livestock products through the use of agricultural byproducts.

#### Forestry/forests

Enactment and enforcement of laws and regulations related to forestation, and forest conservation and management

Attaining new century, DPR Korea has revised and supplemented the Law on Forest and the Law on Land related to afforestation, conservancy, use of forest resources, forest management and protection of land resources on several occasions in keeping with the requirements of the developing situation. Besides, the country has newly enacted the Law on Land Planning related to land administration including land rezoning, afforestation, resource development and environment protection in 2002, Law on Nature Reserve in 2009 and Law on Plantation in 2010.

# Scientification, industrialization and intensification of sapling production

DPR Korea has made the material and technical basis able to realize forestation and landscape-orientation of the whole country through the active acceleration of the work for scientification, industrialization and intensification of sapling production.

With about 100 hectares of the Central Plant Nursery organized under the MLEP and the production bases of saplings of good species strongly made at forest management office and cooperative farms in every province, city and county, about a billion trees of saplings were produced and afforestation is undertaken under a long range program.

#### All-people campaign for planting trees

DPR Korea holding fast to the principle of "One tree cut, ten trees replant" has actively accelerated afforestation/ reforestation of forest through tree planting movement of the whole masses during period of the spring and autumn general mobilization for land administration every year since 1996. As a result, area of degraded forest land significantly has been decreased by afforestation and covering of degraded forest every year.

Over the past period 1990 to 2005, area of firewood forest has increased from 1,944km<sup>2</sup> to 3,988km<sup>2</sup> (MLEP, 2012).

Over the period 1995 to 2005, above a ten billion trees have been planted in almost all impoverished mountains (PAK Ho Yong, 2006).

In recent years, the 10-year plan for afforestation (2001 to 2010) to newly afforest about 1.5 million ha of forest has been accelerated and planting good species of trees around high ways and railways changed the appearance of area along the road and railway (CHONG Jong Dok, 2008).

At present, DPR Korea accelerates the work to realize 500,000ha of afforestation and 150,000ha of agroforestry systems by the year 2015 (CBS, 2011).

Innovation of forestation, and forest conservation and management work

In order to apply a unified and efficient approach to the afforestation and protection and management of forest resources, DPR Korea has taken the measures to strengthen the authority and function of the department of forest management under the MLEP.

And, on condition that the real state of forest of the country is not particularly improved though many trees are planted in every spring and autumn, DPR Korea has taken a decisive measure to innovate the work for afforestation, protection and management of forest.

DPR Korea, defining the period from November to next March as the period for forest protection and the period from March to May as the Period for forest pest extermination, carries out the gigantic struggle to realize afforestation of the mountains bared by flood, drought and forest fire through an all-people campaign in accordance with the plan by year and longrange plan within a decade.

#### Waste management

DPR Korea has taken legal measure to prevent environment pollution and provide cultural, hygienic condition for living through establishing strict institution and order in discharging and treating wastes, industrial wastewater and domestic sewage. DPR Korea newly has enacted the Law on Wastes Handling in 2007 and Law on

#### Sewage in 2009

And, inorganic wastes such as building waste are selected in corresponding discharge places, carried to entombment places and entombed for treatment while fertilizer factories for good harvest built in relevant places in circumjacent areas of the city treat domestic wastes, in particular organic wastes for production of fertilizer. In recent years, organic compound fertilizer factory producing high quality organic fertilizer by integrated treatment of sludge from Potong River, sediment from sewage treatment plants and slag has been built in Pyongyang City.

And, the Government of DPR Korea tightens the control of the factories which discharge organic wastewater so as to operate after the construction of wastewater treatment plants.

In recent years, the Government of DPR Korea lets high quality organic fertilizer produce through treatment of livestock wastewater from cattle farms and pig farms and organic wastewater from silk mills and chemical factories. and meanwhile anaerobic digestion and systems technologies developed to recover and use biogas have been introduced into several units and is in progress with CDM PoA project

## 5.1.2 CDM activity

DPR Korea has ratified the Kyoto Protocol on April 27, 2005, and actively is accelerating CDM project activities through building institutional and human capacity for development and implementation of CDM projects contributable to sustainable development of the country.

#### **CDM institutional arrangements**

On July 1<sup>st</sup>, 2008, DPR Korea has informed to the Secretariat of the UNFCCC that the secretariat of the NCCE acts as the DNA relating with CDM activity in the country.

The DNA plays the role issuing letter of approval of CDM project, as well as giving a unified coordination to all CDM activities of the country (KWAK Man Su, 2012).

Besides, DPR Korea has set up the Cabinet non-permanent commission for CDM in February 2011, and taken national measure so that the General Bureau for Cooperation with International Organizations (GBCIO), Ministry of Foreign Trade plays a role as the secretariat in order to activate CDM activities.

#### **Capacity building for CDM**

DPR Korea, starting with the importance of CDM in sustainable development and technology transfer, actively has accelerated the national target "Research to modernize energy industry through CDM" over 2008 to 2012 (Table 6-1). The experiences able to accelerate CDM on a full scale were accumulated and the experts' capacity was improved through this process.

The Government of DPR Korea also has built the capacity by making experts attend on several CDM training courses, workshops and symposiums (Table 6-5), publishing and disseminating literatures on CDM such as "Application of CDM" and "CDM activity guideline" (Table 6-7) among several stakeholders.

In particular, national training course undertaken in July 2008 was good opportunity to make headway CDM activity in line with the situation of the country, and CDM international hands-on training undertaken in June 2009 made the country take an important step forward in the work to realize the first CDM project (Table 6-5).

#### **CDM project development**

Fields of applicable CDM projects possible in DPR Korea are hydropower generation, methane recovery from manure, CFLs introduction, methane recovery from coalmines, methane recovery from industrial wastewater, biomass and wind farm, etc.

DPR Korea has worked particularly hard in development of CDM projects by experts for mitigation analysis while directing mitigation analysis to development of CDM project carrying out mitigation analysis in CDM situation. As a result, the 1<sup>st</sup> CDM project in the country has registered to the CDM EB on May 16, 2012 (Table 5-2).

| <u>№</u> | Project title   | Credit<br>buyer   | Status                     | Project<br>Ref./ID | Emission<br>reductions<br>(tCO <sub>2</sub> /yr) |
|----------|---|-------------------|----------------------------|--------------------|--|
| 1        | Hamhung Hydropower Plant No.1   | Czech<br>Republic | Registered<br>May 16, 2012 | 5887               | 23,738   |
| 2        | Kumya Hydropower Plant  | Czech<br>Republic | Registered<br>Jul 13, 2012 | 5888               | 19,874   |
| 3        | Paekdusan Songun Youth 14 MW Hydropower<br>Project No.2   | Czech<br>Republic | Registered<br>Jul 13, 2012 | 5889               | 47,689   |
| 4        | Ryesonggang Hydropower Plant No.4, DPR<br>Korea   | Czech<br>Republic | Registered<br>Jul 20, 2012 | 6721               | 32,719   |
| 5        | Ryesonggang Hydropower Plant No.5, DPR<br>Korea   | Czech<br>Republic | Registered<br>Aug 22, 2012 | 7053               | 34,476   |
| 6        | Ryesonggang Hydropower Plant No.3, DPR<br>Korea   | Czech<br>Republic | Registered<br>Oct 23, 2012 | 6949               | 34,979   |
| 7        | Wonsan gunmin Hydropower Plant No.1 (20MW)  | Czech<br>Republic | At validation              | CDM07997           | 67,260   |
| 8        | Coal Mine Methane Utilization and Destruction<br>Programme in DPR Korea (Kogonwon Coal<br>Mine: CMM-DPRK-1) | UK                | At validation              | PoA0155.01         | 143,049  |
| 9        | Methane Utilization and Destruction Programme from Industrial Wastewater in DPR Korea (Pulp                 | UK                | At validation              | PoA0217.01         | 41,164   |

Table 5-2 CDM project activities in DPR Korea

|    | Wastewater Treatment at Sinuiju Chemical Fibre<br>Factory: IWW-DPRK-1)   |                   |               |            |        |
|----|--|-------------------|---------------|------------|--------|
| 10 | Methane Utilization and Destruction Programme<br>from Animal Waste Management System<br>(AWMS) in DPR Korea. (Sokjong/SSCPA-<br>AWMS 01/DPR Korea) | Czech<br>Republic | At validation | PoA0240.01 | 9,563  |
| 11 | CFL Lighting Scheme in Democratic People's<br>Republic of Korea (DPRK) (CFL Lighting<br>Scheme in DPRK: EDCSHP - CPA # 1)                          | Czech<br>Republic | At validation | PoA0242.01 | 22,318 |

As of October 2012, 6 CDM projects were registered, and one CDM project and 4 CDM PoA projects were in validation (Table 5-2). But DPR Korea still is one of the countries whose registered CDM projects are less than 10.

## 5.2 Projection for GHG Emission Trends up to 2020

Summary of projection for emission trends

LEAP and IPCC 2006 software were

Source: www.cd4cdm.org

used in order to project trend for GHG emission up to the year 2020.

In the mean time, the data used for preparation of the national GHG inventory for the period 1990-2002 and development strategy and goals for construction of economically powerful nation, and the national energy strategy were used. Emission trends in AFOLU and waste sector were projected based on the socio-economic development scenario and the former emission trends.

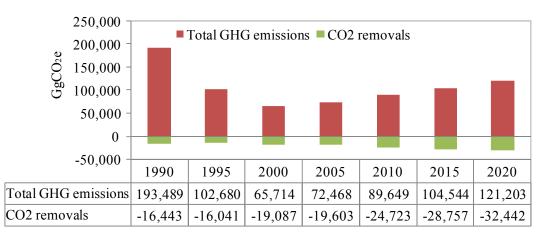


Figure 5-1 Total national GHG emissions and CO<sub>2</sub> removals for the period 1990-2020

| Table 5-3 | Emissions | by sector | for the pe | eriod 2000-2020 | $O(GgCO_2e)$ |
|-----------|-----------|-----------|------------|-----------------|--------------|
|-----------|-----------|-----------|------------|-----------------|--------------|

| Sector | 2000    | 2005    | 2010    | 2015    | 2020    | Rate of change (%)<br>(2000-2020) |
|--------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|-----------------------------------|
| ENERGY | 73,417  | 80,023  | 98,270  | 114,922 | 131,982 | 3.0                               |
| IPPU   | 4,840   | 5,341   | 9,412   | 11,887  | 14,949  | 5.8                               |
| AFOLU  | -13,686 | -14,071 | -19,246 | -23,559 | -27,124 | 3.5                               |
| WASTE  | 1,143   | 1,175   | 1,215   | 1,294   | 1,396   | 1.0                               |
| Total  | 65,714  | 72,468  | 89,649  | 104,544 | 121,203 | 3.1                               |

Source: CHOE Song Chol, 2011, KWAK Man Su, 2012

By the trends for GHG emissions, total national GHG emissions are projected to continue increasing after 2000 on for recovery of the national economy declined in the early 1990's (Figure 5-1).

By 2020, the total national GHG emissions are projected to amount to 121,203GgCO<sub>2</sub>e, which is the decreased value by 37.4% compared with 1990 and the increased value by 84.4% compared with 2000.

For the period 2000-2020, annual average growth rate of total GHG emissions

will account for 3.1% (Table 5-3).

Meanwhile,  $CO_2$  removals by sinks in the country in 2020 will amount to 32,442Gg and annual average growth rate will account for 2.7% (Figure 5-1).

For the period 2000-2020, emissions from energy, IPPU and waste sector will increase by 3.0%, 5.8% and 1.0% on annual average for population and economic growth, and that from AFOLU sector will decrease by 3.5% on annual average for increase of CO<sub>2</sub> removals by sinks (Table 5-3).

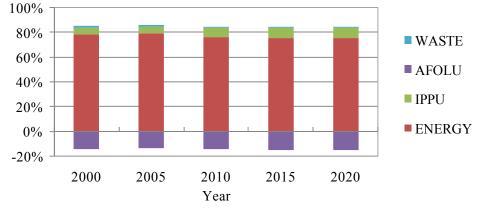
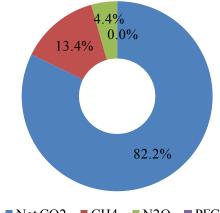


Figure 5-2 Share of emissions by sector in the total national GHG emissions for the period 2000-2020



■ Net CO2 ■ CH4 ■ N2O ■ PFCs

Figure 5-3 Share of emissions by gas in the total national GHG emissions in 2020

And, variation in proportion of energy, IPPU and AFOLU sector in the total national GHG emissions for the period 2000-2020 is projected to be insignificant (Figure 5-2).

Attaining 2020, energy sector is projected to be the largest emission source,

accounting for 89.0% of the total national GHG emissions without consideration of CO<sub>2</sub> removals, and IPPU and waste sector to account for 10.1% and 0.9% respectively.

Meanwhile, net  $CO_2$  emissions are projected to increase by 3.3% on annual average due to the increased consumption of energy by economic growth for the period 2000-2020 (Table 5-4).

And,  $CH_4$  and  $N_2O$  emissions are projected to increase by 2.1% and 4.0% on annual average and PFCs emissions to decrease by 13.4% on annual average.

Over the same period, net CO<sub>2</sub>, CH<sub>4</sub> and

 $N_2O$  proportions of the total national GHG emissions are projected to be of insignificant variation, accounting for 82.2%, 15.3% and 2.5% in 2020 (Figure 5-3, Figure 5-4).

And, PFCs emission proportion will be so small that it could be neglected.

| Gas              | 2000   | 2005   | 2010   | 2015    | 2020    | Rate of<br>change (%)<br>(2000-2020) |
|------------------|--------|--------|--------|---------|---------|--------------------------------------|
| Net $CO_2^{(1)}$ | 52,108 | 57,592 | 72,807 | 85,600  | 99,656  | 3.3                                  |
| $CH_4$           | 12,227 | 13,185 | 14,597 | 16,358  | 18,544  | 2.1                                  |
| $N_2O$           | 1,376  | 1,688  | 2,246  | 2,585   | 3,003   | 4.0                                  |
| PFCs             | 3      | 3      | 0      | 0       | 0       | -13.4                                |
| Total            | 65,714 | 72,468 | 89,649 | 104,544 | 121,203 | 3.1                                  |

Table 5-4 Emissions by gas for the period 2000-2020 (GgCO<sub>2</sub>e)

Comment: <sup>(1)</sup> Net CO<sub>2</sub> emissions (emissions-removals)

Source: CHOE Song Chol, 2011, KWAK Man Su, 2012

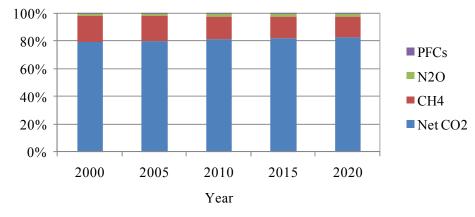


Figure 5-4 Share of emissions by gas in the total national GHG emissions (2000-2020)

#### Emission trends in energy sector

Here considers only emission trend in energy sector expected as the largest emission source in the country in future.

Energy consumption in the country also will increase for population and economic growth for the period 2000-2020.

In 2000, DPR Korea has relied on domestic coal for 60.3% of total primary energy supply and hydropower and imported crude oil for the rest.

Attaining 2020 in future, domestic coal in the country also will be in charge of 61.1% of total primary energy supply.

GHG emissions in energy sector for the

increased consumption of energy for the period 2000-2020 are projected to increase by 3.0% on annual average and amount to  $131,982GgCO_{2}e$  by 2020, which is increased by 79.8% compared with 2000 (Figure 5-5).

For this period, GHG emissions from fuel combustion activities and fugitive emissions from fuels categories under energy sector are projected to increase 3.0% and 3.2% on annual average respectively (Figure 5-6).

Attaining to 2020, GHG emissions from fuel combustion activities category are projected to amount to 119,756GgCO<sub>2</sub>e, accounting for 90.7% of the GHG emissions from energy sector. That is to say, fuel combustion activities category will be the most important

emission source in the country in future.

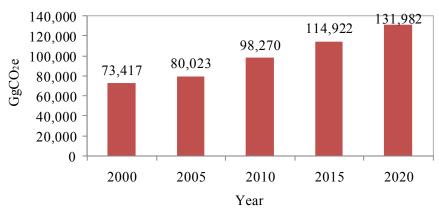


Figure 5-5 GHG emissions from energy sector for the period 2000-2020

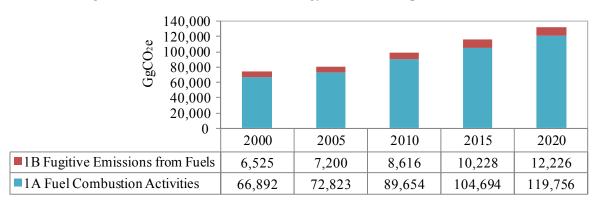
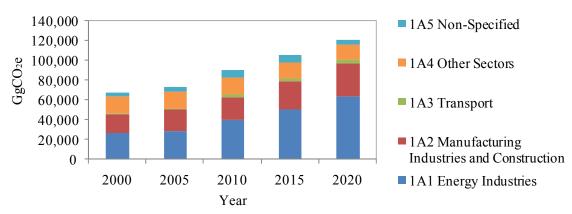
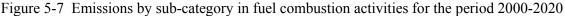


Figure 5-6 Emissions by category in energy sector for the period 2000-2020





In details, emissions from 1A1 energy industries and 1A2 manufacturing industries and construction are projected to increase by 4.5% and 2.8% on annual average, and that from 1A4 other sectors (commercial/institutional, settlements, agriculture/forestry/fishing/fish farms) to decrease by 0.4% on annual average for the period 2000-2020, and total emissions from the subcategories are projected to amount to Substion activities for the period 2000-2020 111,503GgCO<sub>2</sub>e in 2020, accounting for 84.5% of the emissions from energy sector (Figure 5-7).

Meanwhile,  $CO_2$  will be the GHG with the largest emission proportion in energy sector for the economic feature relying on domestic coal for the period 2000-2020 and  $CO_2$  emissions, through increasing by 3.0% on annual average, will amount to 116,707Gg in 2020, accounting for 88.4% of the emissions from energy sector (Figure 5-8).

With respect to proportions of subcategories in  $CO_2$  emissions from energy sector for the same period, 1A1 energy industries will take the foremost place, following by 1A2 manufacturing industries and construction and 1A4 other sectors (Figure 5-9).

For the period 2000-2020, CH<sub>4</sub> will take

the second place in emission proportion by gas in energy sector and  $CH_4$  emissions will amount to 14,439GgCO<sub>2</sub>e in 2020, accounting for 10.9% of the emissions from energy sector (Figure 5-8).

Regarding  $CH_4$  emission proportion by subcategory in energy sector, 1B1 solid fuels will take the foremost place, following by 1A4 other sectors (Figure 5-10).

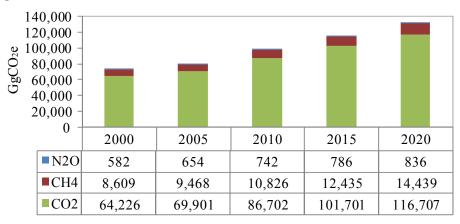
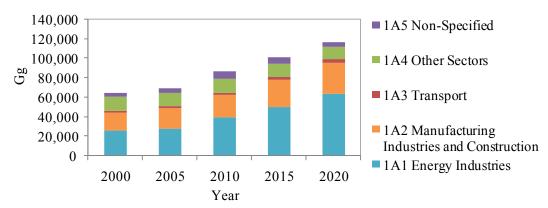
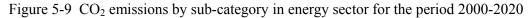


Figure 5-8 Emissions by gas in energy sector for the period 2000-2020





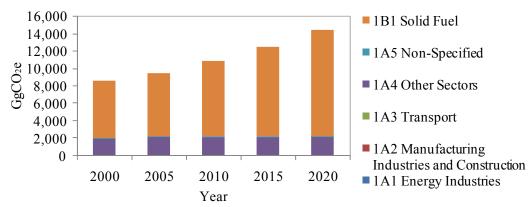


Figure 5-10 CH<sub>4</sub> emissions by sub-category in energy sector for the period 2000-2020

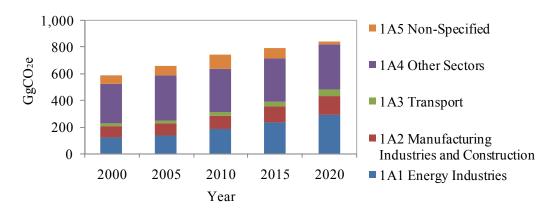


Figure 5-11 N<sub>2</sub>O emissions by sub-category in energy sector for the period 2000-2020

And, regarding  $N_2O$  emission proportion by subcategory which may be neglected in emission proportion by gas in energy sector for the same period, 1A4 other sectors will take the foremost place, following by 1A1 energy industries.

## **5.3 GHG Mitigation Options**

In future, DPR Korea will concentrate the national priority on the work to realize the magnificent objective for construction of the economically powerful nation, which leads to rapid economic growth

And, as mentioned above, total national GHG emissions contributable to global warming also are projected to increase for this fact.

DPR Korea considering the work for environment protection as the noble and patriotic work for the country and nation has identified the mitigation options including CDM projects and assessed annual GHG abatement potential and abatement cost for each option based on the projection results of trends for GHG emission in accordance with the BAU scenario up to 2020 for prevention of global warming.

As shown in the projection result from the trends for GHG emission up to 2020, the sector with the largest proportion of the total national GHG emissions is energy sector, following by IPPU and waste sector.

Therefore, mitigation options also have focused on these sectors.

Up to 2020, potential mitigation options including energy supply and residential sector are 15 options in all (Table 5-4).

LEAP and COMAP have been used for estimating GHG abatement cost for each mitigation option.

Abatement cost curve showing annual GHG abatement potentials and abatement costs for each option is presented in Figure 5-12.

In this curve, abatement cost increases by going from the left to the right and the options with negative costs mean that implementation of them brings forth economic profit.

According to the assessment on GHG abatement cost for each mitigation option, annual GHG abatement potential of available mitigation options in DPR Korea up to 2020 totally amounts to 35,740GgCO<sub>2</sub>e/yr.

The options with great economic profit (i.e., with negative abatement cost) in mitigation options are 9 options and their priority order is as follows (Figure 5-12).

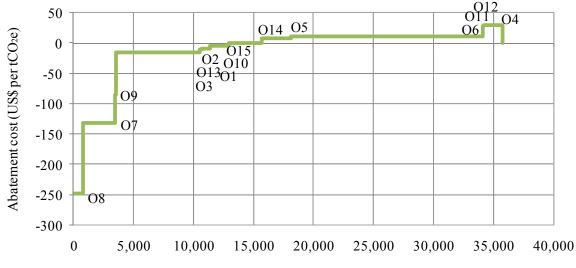
- Efficient lighting scheme (O8)
- Reduction in specific consumption of fuel of vehicles (O7)
- Efficient refrigerators (O9)
- Creation of new hydropower generation capacity (O3)
- Methane utilization and destruction programme from animal waste management system (O13)
- Coal mine methane utilization and destruction programme (O2)
- Modernization of existing thermal power plants (O1)
- Saving of residential fuel (O10)

| Sector        | Option   | Scenario  | Abatement<br>potential          | Abatement<br>cost                 |
|---------------|--|---|---------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
|               | Modernization of<br>existing thermal power<br>plants (O1)  | Coal saving through increasing by 10% of efficiency of existing thermal power plants with capacity of 500MW   | (GgCO <sub>2</sub> e/yr)<br>998 | (US\$/tCO <sub>2</sub> e)<br>-4.0 |
|               | Coal mine methane<br>utilization and<br>destruction programme<br>(O2)                                  | Electricity and heat generation by<br>capturing coal mine methane in coal<br>mines (CDM project)  | 715                             | -9.0                              |
|               | Creation of new<br>hydropower generation<br>capacity (O3)  | Creation of new hydropower<br>generation capacity of 1,000MW<br>including hydropower CDM projects   | 6,985                           | -14.1                             |
| Energy Supply | Construction of solar<br>thermal power plants<br>(O4)  | Construction of solar thermal power<br>plants with capacity of 500MW<br>substituting for coal fired power plants<br>with capacity of 200MW  | 1,597                           | 30.2                              |
|               | Construction of wind farms (O5)  | Construction of wind farms with<br>capacity of 1,000MW substituting for<br>coal fired power plants with capacity of<br>300MW  | 2,395                           | 7.7                               |
|               | Construction of atomic<br>power station (O6)   | Construction of atomic power station<br>with capacity of 2,000MW substituting<br>for coal fired power plants with same<br>capacity  | 15,966                          | 11.5                              |
| Transport     | Reduction in specific<br>consumption of fuel of<br>vehicles (O7)                                       | Fuel saving by reducing specific<br>consumption of fuel of 30,000 vehicles<br>with much specific consumption of<br>fuel   | 2,694                           | -132.0                            |
|               | Efficient lighting scheme (O8)   | Replacement of ICLs through<br>providing households connected to the<br>grid of the whole country with CFLs<br>(CDM project)  | 778                             | -248.0                            |
| Buildings     | Efficient refrigerators<br>(O9)  | Electricity saving through replacing 0.5<br>million general refrigerators with<br>efficient refrigerators   | 51                              | -84.7                             |
|               | Saving of residential<br>fuel (O10)  | Coal saving through replacing<br>traditional stoves with efficient coal<br>stoves in households   | 379                             | -3.4                              |
| Industry      | Efficiency<br>improvement of<br>electric motors (O11)  | Electricity saving of annual 0.15TWh by improving efficiency of motors  | 51                              | 29.3                              |
|               | Perfection of naturally<br>flowing irrigation<br>system (O12)  | Electricity saving of 0.08 TWh for<br>pumping by perfecting naturally<br>flowing irrigation system  | 26                              | 29.3                              |
| Agriculture   | Methane utilization<br>and destruction<br>programme from<br>animal waste<br>management system<br>(O13) | Methane recovery and destruction by<br>replacing traditional animal waste<br>management systems with innovative<br>anaerobic digestion technologies in<br>livestock farms (CDM project) | 150                             | -10.6                             |

Table 5-5 GHG abatement potentials and abatement costs for potential mitigation options up to 2020

| Forestry/Forest     | Sustainable forest<br>management (O14)   | Enhancement of absorption capacity of<br>forest through sustainable forest<br>management  | 2,750  | 1.4  |
|---------------------|--|---|--------|------|
| Waste<br>Management | Methane utilization<br>and destruction<br>programme from<br>industrial wastewater<br>(O15) | Electricity and heat generation with<br>methane recovered from organic<br>wastewater through introducing<br>anaerobic digesters in factories and<br>enterprises (CDM project) | 205    | -1.7 |
| Total               |  | -   | 35,740 |      |

Source: KWAK Man Su, 2012



Abatement potential (GgCO2e per year)

Figure 5-12 GHG abatement cost curve for potential mitigation options up to 2020

Source: KWAK Man Su, 2012

• Methane utilization and destruction programme from industrial wastewater (O15)

Annual GHG abatement potential by these 9 mitigation options with great economic profit totally is 12,955GgCO<sub>2</sub>e, which amount to 36.2% of the total GHG abatement potential of available mitigation options.

Meanwhile, implementation of the options with positive abatement cost including "Sustainable forest management (O14)", "Construction of wind farms (O5), "Efficiency improvement of electric motors (O11)", "Perfection of naturally flowing

irrigation system (O11)" and "Construction of solar thermal power plants (O4)" needs much investment.

Of mitigation options, the options being accelerated with CDM project now are "Coal mine methane utilization and destruction programme (O2)", "Creation of hydropower generation capacity (O3)", "Efficient lighting scheme (O8)", "Methane utilization and destruction programme from animal waste management system (O13)", "Methane utilization and destruction programme from industrial wastewater (O15)".

# CHAPTER 6 OTHER INFORMATION





# **Chapter 6 Other Information**

In this chapter, other information related to achievement of the aim of the Convention such as reflection of climate change, technology transfer, research and systematic observation, education and trainging, public awareness-raising and capacity building, etc., was presented.

# 6.1 Integration of Climate Change

It is important to correctly reflect the climate change issue correctly in socio-economic and environmental policies and actions acording to the Paragraph 1(f), Article 4 of the Convention in order to accomplish sustainable development of the country while meeting with negative impacts of climate change.

Topics on climate change were strongly reflected in the DPR Korea's National Strategy for Sustainable Development. The national strategy is carried out by the main policies as follows (DPR Korea, 2003).

- To consolidate the socialist economic system thorough implementation of the line of developing independent national economy in sustainable development and effective use of international cooperations.
- To build national capacity for sustainable development, in particular, to standardize establishment of system of laws, regulations and indices on strategic goals.
- To establish statistical and information service system on resource management system, ecological observation system and socio-economic development, and raise social awareness on the National Protocol-21.
- To elevate the level of forest resource management including information system and monitoring, and contribute to sustainable development by increase of forest area and accumulation through

breeding and diffusion of new species of trees.

- To popularize sustainable agricultural technologies suitable to local climatic and soil conditions, and prepare basis to constantly increase agricultural production.
- To regulate structure and arrangement of industry so as to make use of resources in a sustainable and effective manner, and relieve the congestion of transport sector through acceleration of the corresponding substructure construction.
- To minimize the generation of wastes by popularization of clean production technology, encourage resource and energy savings and increase utilization efficiency.
- To develop and popularize basic technologies to control environmental pollution and regularly establish national monitoring and control system.
- To accelerate building of cultural dwelling houses and improve environment of residential districts.
- To strengthen the protection of water resources and sewage purification, protect and spread vegetation cover, increase productivity of soil and decrease natural disaster events.
- To contribute to the improvement of global environment through implemention of the international conventions including the UNFCCC, UN Convention on Biodiversity and Vienna Convention on the Protection of Ozone Layer, etc.

Topics on climate change have been reflected in the DPR Korea's Millenium Development Goals (MDG) as follows (CBS, 2011).

- Foodsecurity;
- Improvement of sustainable energy use;
- Termination of incidence of malaria and other diseases, and start of reversal;
- Decrease of biodiversity loss (proportion

of forest area, total  $CO_2$  emissions per capita, consumption of ozone destruction materials, proportion of change in number of fish species, share of water use in water resouces, proportion of land protective regions, proportion of endangered and proportion of degraded land in total land area )

• Supply of safe drinking water and improvement of sanitary arrangements.

The DPR Korea's national strategy and actions plan on biodiversity, which was formulated in 1998, revised and supplemented in 2010, has specified the following long-term and present goals, stressing that decrease of biodiversity is organically linked with climate change (DPR Korea, 1998).

#### Long-term goals

- To elevate conservancy function of conservancy areas including nature reserves, form network of conservancy areas and complete national reserve system;
- To provide cultured and affluent life for all people and aftergenerations by benefits of biodiversity through establishment of sustainable utilization for biodiversitv structural system while concentrating elements on protection of ecosystem and genetic resources.

#### Present goals

- To recover destructed ecosystem, prevent aggravation of ecoenvironment, loosen decrease velocity of biodiversity structural elements and improve overall ecoenvironment.
- To elevate management level of nature reserves in order to improve the function of nature reserve system.
- To simultaneously protect people's environmental soci-economic and benefits through protection of biodiversity and sustainable utilization by increase in biomass production, service function of improvement in ecosystem and establishment of sustainable utilization system of biological resources.

Strategic and present goals specified in the national action plan for prevention of soil desertification and degradation (2006-2010) were run thorough with overcoming of vulnerability to climate change and enhancement of adaptability (MLEP, 2006b).

### Strategic goals

- To prepare and implement sustainable and rational programme for land use and management ensuring balance between forest, agriculture including livestock industry and water resources;
- To realize high level of social participation to improve ecological, economic and social value of overall land;
- To realize organic combination of recover of degraded land with sustainable development of rural areas;
- To build managerial and technical capacity related to monitoring and estimation of land degradation and sustainable land management;

#### Present goals

- To build up basis for integrated and sustainable land management in national and local level through the activities for capacity building;
- To decisively enhance effectiveness of land management practice and recover of degraded land through prevention of land degradation, active technology transfer and dissemination activity for sustainable land management;

"DPR Korea's Environment and Climate Change Prospect Review", which has assessed recent environment condition of the country, proposed the following projects to improve environment condition in consideration of topics on climate change (MLEP, 2012).

- Project 1: Capacity building for environment observation and early warning
- Project 2: Capacity building for implementation of CDM projects
- Project 3: Capacity building on legal and regulatory framework for environment management

- Project 4: Establishment of National Clean Production Centre (NCPC).
- Project 5: Capacity building for integrated solid waste management.
- Project 6: Production of energy, fuel and fertilizer with municipal solid waste.
- Project 7: Development of decisionmaking support system for environment management.
- Project 8: Improvement of national system for nature reserve and its management.
- Project 9: Preparation of action plan for recovery of wetland ecosystem.

#### **6.2 Technology Transfer**

## 6.2.1 Activities relating to technology transfer

Legal basis for development and transfer of evironmentally sound technology such as Law on Science and Technology, Law on Energy Management, Law for Technology Export and Import, Law on Joint Venture, Law for Foreign Enterprises, Law on Foreign Investment and others has been made in DPR Korea (Table 2-9).

In DPR Korea, development and introduction of environmentally sound technology are being accelerated by institutes under several ministries and central agencies such as the State Commission of Science and Technology, SAOS and Acaemy of Agriculture, and several universities such as Kim Il Sung University and Kimchaek University of Industry. During the period of the 3<sup>rd</sup> 5-year plan for development of science and technology (2008-2012), several national research targets related to development and introduction of mitigation and adaptation technology to climate change have been successfully obtained(Table 6-1). But. development level of mitigation and adaptation technologies to climate change was low and introduction was not actively accelerated for lack of finance and various barriers.

In the country, SCST, SAOS, KGFST,

KNCU, GPSH, Bureau of Invention, Central Science and Tehnology Information Bureau play important role in dissemination and exchange of new technology.

National festivals of science and technology and national exhibition of invention and new technology are held every year, and certificate of inscription of production of science and technology, certificate of introduction of production of science and technology, patent and others are presented to quality presentations.

In recent years, national technical training course on production and use of methane (Grand People's Study House, 19-21 November 2008), workshop on cyclic production system of stockbreeding and agricultural production (Grand People's Study House, 22-23 February 2010) and workshop on cyclic production system in agricultural sector (Grand People's Study House, 29 November - 2 December 2011) were held under the sponsorship of the

The Central Science and Tehnology Information Bureau contributing to dissemination of science and technology by preparation of study outline on science and technology has disseminated new technologies through preparation of several items of study syllabuses such as "On the cyclic production system" (August) and "On the high temperature air combustion technology and its utilization prospect" (November) in 2012.

Besides, several cooperation projects related to transfer of mitigation and adaptation technology to climate change were implemented or is under implementation, and international training courses were also conducted in the country (Table 6-2). Many officials and experts have built their capacity through taking part in the international training courses on production and use of biogas and use of solar energy, which are held in China every year since 1998.

## 6.2.2 Priority technology needs

DPR Korea has not yet implemented the

TNA project, but is willing to do it as a priority project in future (Appendix 1.A.3) and has assessed the technology needs based on the TNA guidances including the TNA handbook (UNDP, 2010) and technical papers (UNFCCC, 2007) in accordance with

Prargraph 5, Article 4 of the Convention.

The priority technology needs identified by technology need assessment are presented in Table 6-3.

| Table 6-1 | Major projects of the 3 <sup>rd</sup> | <sup>1</sup> 5-Year Plan for Development of Science and Technology |
|-----------|---------------------------------------|--|
|           |                                       | (2008-2012)  |

| №  | Project title   | Executive institutions  |
|----|---|---|
| 1  | Study on modernization of energy industry by CDM.   | ITE, SAOS   |
| 2  | Study on energy saving by solar energy in rural households.   | ITE, SAOS   |
| 3  | Introduction of biomass energy technologies using agricultural by-products.   | SAOS, SCST and KIM Chaek<br>University of Technology                      |
| 4  | Study on use of meta-anthracite as residential fuel.  | Institute of Meta-anthracite, Branch of<br>Academy of Coal Sciences, SAOS |
| 5  | Study on recovery measure of destructed forest ecosystem.   | Institute of Forest Management, MLEP                                      |
| 6  | Study on effects of forest eco-environment conditions on development of major forest pests, and prediction and forecasting methods.                 | Institute of Forest Conservation,<br>MLEP                                 |
| 7  | Development and application of support system for basin water resources management.   | KIM II Sung University  |
| 8  | Study on variation features in water pollution and for reducing pollutant loading in Taedong River.   | Institute of Environment Protection,<br>MLEP                              |
| 9  | Development of navigation intelligent system and coastal eco-<br>environment information system.  | KIM II Sung University  |
| 10 | Study on protection and sustainable use of endangered and rare species in the area of Mt. Paektu.   | KIM II Sung University  |
| 11 | Study on assessment, protection and sustainable use of biodiversity in major wetlands in DPR Korea.   | Branch of Biology, SAOS   |
| 12 | Study on assessment system for forest fire risk by 3S technology.   | IGEI, SAOS  |
| 13 | Establishment of system for forest ecological monitoring by 3S technology.  | IGEI, SAOS  |
| 14 | Study on prediction method of seasonal climate and assessment of agricultural climate resources.  | SHMA and KIM II Sung University   |
| 15 | Establishment and introduction of integrated agricultural production system for boosting grain production while doing farming by one's own efforts. | Institute of Crop Culture, AAS  |
| 16 | Establishment of integrated agricultural production system with the main stress on organic fertilizer.  | Institute of Crop Culture and Institute<br>of Pedology, AAS               |

| N⁰ | Project title  | Executive institutions             |
|----|--|------------------------------------|
| 17 | Study on improvement and introduction of land protective farming method technology.    | Institute of Pedology, AAS         |
| 18 | Study and introduction of method for management and disposal of municipal solid waste. | Institute of City Management, SAOS |

Table 6-2 Major projects and international trainings for technology transfer (1990-2012)

| N₂ | Project/international training  | Description  |
|----|---|--|
| 1  | Meteorological Satellite Receiving Office, SHMA<br>(UNDP, completion in 27 August 1990).  | Meteorological satellite receiving office for disastrous weather events and weather forecast.  |
| 2  | Rice Breeding Modernization in Academy of<br>Agricultural Sciences (UNDP, completion in 21<br>March 1991)                                   | Artificial climate equipment with computer control   |
| 3  | Strengthening of Institute of Pyongyang Vegetable<br>Science (UNDP, completion in 21 March 1991).   | Vegetable tissue culture equipment and various measuring apparatus.  |
| 4  | Environment Health Risk Control Project (UNDP, completion in 5 October 1995).   | Environment health risk control technology.  |
| 5  | Cooperation on Technologies for Fruit Production<br>and Storage (UNDP, completion in 28 November<br>1995).                                  | Tissue culture technology and equipment for<br>fruit sapling production, and technology and<br>equipment for fruit storage.  |
| 6  | Development of Circulating Fluidized Bed Boiler<br>for Combustion of Coal of Low-calorific Value<br>(UNDP, completion in 29 November 1995). | Hot experimental equipment of circulating<br>fluidized bed boiler and introduction of<br>circulating fluidized bed combustion<br>technology into the 16t/h boiler. |
| 7  | Vegetable Culture in Non-soil Greenhouse (UNDP, completion in 15 July 1997).  | Technology and equipment for vegetable culture in non-soil greenhouse.   |
| 8  | Strengthening of Pyongyang Thermal Power<br>Complex (UNDP, completion in 10 April 1998).  | Administration and operation technology of<br>thermal power complex by computer and<br>modernization of generation plants.   |
| 9  | Rational Use of Energy in End-Use Units (UNDP, 1993-1998).  | Establishment of the CRUE, creation of pilot<br>units for the CRUE and recovery and use of<br>waste heat.  |
| 10 | Pilot Project for Renewable Energy Development<br>(Nautilus institute, USA, 1998-2001).   | Installation of 7 wind turbines in a rural area in the West Sea coast.   |
| 11 | Conservation of Biodiversity at Mount Myohyang<br>in DPR Korea (UNDP, 2000-2004).   | Conservation of biodiversity at Mt. Myohyang   |
| 12 | Training for Designers for Protecting Drought<br>Damage by Undertaking Effective Irrigation<br>Construction (PGTF, October 2003).           | Effective irrigation construction technology   |
| 13 | Coastal Biodiversity Management of the DPR<br>Korea's West Sea (UNDP, January 2003-2006).   | Integrated coastal zone management in Mundok reserve.  |
| 14 | Enhanced National Capacity for Disaster<br>Mitigation and Preparedness through GIS/RIS<br>(UNDP, 2003-2006).                                | Natural disaster mitigation technology   |

| №  | Project/international training   | Description   |
|----|--|---|
| 15 | Training of Experts of Construction and Operation<br>of Small Hydropower stations (PGTF, August<br>2006).        | Construction and operation of small hydropower plants   |
| 16 | Training of Irrigation & Drainage Designers for<br>Protection of Drought & Flood Damages (PGTF,<br>August 2006). | Irrigation and drainage design  |
| 17 | International Training Course on Environment (EEDP, 13-18 May 2010).   | Organic farming technology.   |
| 18 | Sustainable Rural Energy Development (SRED)<br>(UNDP, July 2010.7, 24 months).                                   | Renewable energy technologies (small hydropower, biomass, biogas, solar energy).  |
| 19 | Small Wind Energy Development and Promotion<br>in Rural Areas (SWEDPRA) (UNDP, August<br>2010, 32 months).       | Wind power generation technology of 1-5kW.  |
| 20 | Improved Seed Production for Sustainable<br>Agriculture ((UNDP/FAO, March 2011, 36<br>months).                   | Technology for seed production of high grade.   |
| 21 | Reduction of Post Harvest Losses for Food<br>Security (RPHLFS) (UNDP/FAO, March 2011, 36<br>months).             | Technology for grain treatment at post harvest.   |
| 22 | Strengthening of Food and Agriculture Information<br>System (SFAIS) (UNDP/FAO, March 2011, 36<br>months).        | Integrated food and agriculture information system.   |
| 23 | Training on 2012 Pyongyang International Wind<br>Energy Technology (7-8 May 2012).                               | Wind power-solar energy hybrid street lamp<br>system and power supply of mobile phone<br>communication-relay station by wind power. |
| 24 | Biogas Seminar: Biogas Energy-Technology-<br>Operation (Hanns Seidel Foundation, 17-18<br>September 2012).       | Technology for biogas production and use.   |

| Table 6-3 | Priority | technology | needs |
|-----------|----------|------------|-------|
|-----------|----------|------------|-------|

| Sector                    | Priority technology needs  |  |  |
|---------------------------|--|--|--|
| Climate Change Mitigation |  |  |  |
|                           | Hydropower generation.   |  |  |
| Energy supply             | • Modernization of thermal power plants: integrated coal gasification combined cycle, supercritical steam power plant. |  |  |
| Transport                 | • Encouragement of public vehicles.  |  |  |
| Duildings                 | • Energy saving: efficient lighting, heat insulation of buildings.   |  |  |
| Buildings                 | • Small combined heat and power (CHP).   |  |  |
| Industry                  | Improvement of energy efficiency.  |  |  |
| Agriculture               | Animal waste management.   |  |  |
| Forestry/forest           | Sustainable forest management.   |  |  |
| Forestry/forest           | • Integrated forest pest management.   |  |  |
| Waste management          | Municipal solid waste management.  |  |  |

| Climate Change Adaptation |   |  |  |
|---------------------------|---|--|--|
| Water resources           | Integrated water resources management.                |  |  |
| Agriculture               | Advanced agricultural technologies.                   |  |  |
| Coastal zone              | • Integrated management of coastal zones.             |  |  |
| Public health             | • Improvement of public awareness.                    |  |  |
| Ecosystems                | • Recovery of forest and creation of firewood forest. |  |  |

Source: KIM Hak Chol et al., 2012

## Table 6-4 Major research institutions and subjects related to climate change

| Ministry/<br>Central Agency     | <b>Research institution</b>  | Subject  |
|---------------------------------|--|--|
|                                 | Institute of Climate   | Climate scenario.  |
|                                 | Central Institute of Meteorology   | Meteorological observation and forecast.   |
|                                 | Institute of Hydrology   | Flood forecast and variation in water resources.   |
| SHMA                            | Institute of East Sea Marine   | Climate change impacts and adaptation to East<br>Sea coast.  |
|                                 | Institute of West Sea Marine   | Climate change impacts and adaptation to West<br>Sea coast.  |
|                                 | Institute of Thermal Engineering   | National communication on climate change,<br>estimation of GHG emissions from energy and<br>IPPU sector, mitigation option assessment and<br>technology needs assessment, etc. |
| SAOS                            | Institute of Global Environment<br>Information   | Impacts of climate change on water resources,<br>coastal zone and ecosystem and vulnerability,<br>and sea-level rise scenario.   |
|                                 | Institute of Science and<br>Technology Development Issues  | Socio-economic scenario and climate change adaptation strategy.  |
|                                 | Branch of Irrigation and Ocean<br>Sciences   | Water management and use.  |
|                                 | Institute of Environmental<br>Protection   | Atmospheric quality, variation in water quality, water purification and waste management.  |
| MLEP                            | Central Institute of Land Planning   | Adaptation of land planning sector to climate change.  |
|                                 | Institute of Forest Management   | Estimation of GHG emissions, mitigation assessment and measures in forest sector.  |
|                                 | Global Environment Science<br>College, KIM Il Sung University  | Water resources management, sea-level rise and integrated management of coastal zone.  |
| Ministry of<br>Higher Education | Faculty of Agriculture and<br>Faculty of Land and Environment<br>Protection, Wonsan University of<br>Agriculture | Protection of agricultural land, water use<br>technology, agricultural climate change and<br>culture of economic plants.   |
|                                 | Faculty of Irrigation, Hamhung<br>University of Hydraulics and<br>Power Science                                  | Harbor, irrigation and hydraulic structures.   |

|                              | Institute of Crop Culture                    | Culture and distribution of crops.  |
|------------------------------|--|---|
|                              | Institute of Pedology                        | Protective farming.   |
| AAS                          | Agricultural Technique<br>Information Centre | Estimation of GHG emissions in agricultural sector and impact of climate change on agriculture. |
| Ministry of<br>Public Health | Institute of Sanitary Science                | Impact of climate change on human health.   |

# 6.3 Research and Systematic Observation

### 6.3.1 Climate change research

DPR Korea concentrates efforts and turns much state investment on the climate change related research, considering environment protection as a vital problem relating to future destiny of the nation (Table 6-4).

The SAOS organized the IGEI in 2011 and the Department for Energy and Climate Change Issues in the ITE in 2008 by reforming institutioal arrangement, and executed several research projects such as the preparation of national GHG inventory, the GHG mitigation assessment, the assessment of impacts of and adaptation to climate change in water resources, coastal zone and ecosystem, the development of climate change adaptation strategy by mobilization of several research forces.

The SHMA newly organized the Institute of Climate in 2012, while estimated seasonal climate change up to 2030, variation trends in annual mean temperature and annual precipitation up to 2100 by statistical transformation of GCM output, and introduced flood forecast program into the rainy season forecast.

Meanwhile, assessing the recent environment status of the country under the support of the Regional Office for Asia and Pacific of UNEP, the MLEP projected maximum summer temperature for the change monthly whole country, in temperature for Pyongyang and annual precipitation for the whole country and Pyongyang by 2030, 2050, 2070 and 2100 under the cooperation with the SHMA and CLIMSystems Ltd, New Zealand (MLEP, 2012).

In future, DPR Korea is planing to execute several research projects such as the estimation of GHG emissions, climate change mitigation and adaptation, TNA and improvement of climate scenarios, etc., during the 4<sup>th</sup> 5-Year Plan for Development of Science and Technology (2013-2017).

### 6.3.2 Systematic observation

The SHMA is responsible for systematic observation, hydrometeorological and marine meteorological forecast in DPR Korea.

Also, with the special services for agriculture, hydropower generation, public health and salt production areas, and the sandy dust forecast, the SHMA keeps in close contact with the Bureau for Disaster Prevention of SPC responsible for disaster measures and responses.

# Observation network, data management and communication system

#### Observation network

In DPR Korea, regular observation of temperature and precipitation was begun since the early 1900's and the stations with regular observation before 1910 were only 3 (KIM Gum Suk *et al.*, 1994).

At present, observation network of the SHMA with meteorological observatory, hydrological observatory and marine observatory includes 186 of meteorological observatories, about 100 of hydrological observatories and 8 of coastal observatories (SONG Yong Chol, 2011a).

Meteorological observatories include 12 of provincial observatories, 2 of aerological observatories, 2 of meteorological radar observatories, 7 of climate observatories and agricultural meteorological 20 of observatories. Some agricultural universities agrometeorological have their own There are 27 of too. observatories. international synoptic meteorological observatories in DPR Korea.

Surface meteorological observation regularly is taken at 12 of provincial observatories and 186 of county observatories.

But, most of meteorological observatories are concentratively distributed in the East Sea and West Sea coastal regions and flat areas, and sparsely in highland areas (CHOE Kwang Su, 2011).

# Data management and communication system

Hydrometeorological and marine data observed according to the observation regulations of the SHMA are collected in provincial observatories and then informed to the communication centre. After inspection of quality, observed data are stored into the national data centre, whose database keeps data from 1971 to the present (SONG Yong Chol, 2011a).

Communication system of the SHMA, national meteorological centre in the global communication system of the World Meteorological Organization, consists of domestic communication system using telephone modem and nettwork, international communication system and satellite data reception system. Theoretical transmission speed of communications being used in international synoptic observatories are 56kbps. The SHMA has GTS lines for international two communication: one is 64kbps of Chinese Beijing line and the other 9.6kbps of Russian Habaropsk line. Now, data reception system via satellite, that is, PC VSAT, FYCast and CMACast systems are being used in the SHMA. By using the GTS system and the satellite data receivers, the SHMA receives daily data (synoptic, aerological, airplane and ship, etc.), satellite photos, warnings, forecast bulletins and numerical weather forecast outputs.

#### Meteorological information service

#### Weather forecast

At present, the SHMA provides shortterm (3 times per day), mid-term (once per week) and long-term (once per month or season) forecast, using various observed data, numerical weather forecast outputs and provided satellite data from the observatories and the regional meteorological centre, and the numerical weather forecast outputs from the European Weather Forecast Centre and German Meteorological Bureau (SONG Yong Chol, 2011a). Numerical weather forecast system in the SHMA consists of short-term Middle Scale Model (MSM), mid-term Northern Hemisphere Model (NHM) and Asian Sandy Dust Model (ADM).

Meanwhile, various media including TV, radio and newspaper forecasts weather to broad masses every day.

#### Agrometeorological forecast

Agrometeorological indeces and agometeorological outputs for actual service which various organizations including the Central Institute of Meteorology of the SHMA, the AAS, the Ministry of Agriculture, the MLEP jointly obtained using observed data, mid-term forecast, long-term forecast and satellite photo data (AVHRR) spread among users via TV and agricultural weather bulletin once per 10 days (SONG Yong Chol, 2011a).

#### Marine meteorological forecast

Marine observation and service are conducted by the Central Institute of Meteorology, the Institute of East Sea Marine and the Institute of West Sea Marine under the SHMA.

Sea-level which is observed in Wonsan since 1918 is the base sea-level in DPR Korea. Marine data is stored into MySQL database since the 1960's.

At present, short-term (3 times per day) and mid-term (once per week) marine meteorological forecast are conducted (SONG Yong Chol, 2011a).

Marine environment (surface water temperature, red tide, coast water depth and relief, chlorophyll content in the East Sea, ice distribution in the West Sea, etc.) is serviced actually by the SHMA and the IGEI of SAOS, using the data from meteorological satellite NOAA/AVHRR, global resources satellite Landsat, and environment monitoring satellite Terra/Aqua MODIS (CHOE Kwang Su, 2011).

#### **Climate information service**

Climate is monitored by 7 climate observatories under the SHMA, that is, Pyongyang, Chunggang, Sinuiju, Wonsan, Haeju, Kimchaek and Hyesan, with sustainable data records since 1918.

Climate database developed based on

NetCDF and MySQL serves climate information necessary for land developopment including assessment of double cropping region and construction of power stations.

#### Disaster management and warning

#### Flood

The State Commission for Flood Prevention is responsible for flood control and management, and local commissions for flood prevention in every province and county take part in prevention of flood (SONG Yong Chol, 2011a).

Flood forecast is done for main river such as Amnok River, Chongchon River, Taedong River, Tuman River, Rimjin River and Ryesong River, main lakes and dangerous flooding regions like Pyongyang.

NASH model, artificial nerve net model and DHI Mike11 are used for flood forecast. Models for flood forecast receive the data monitored from floodgate observatories once per 3 hour. At present, system for flood forecast for the branches with moment flood causing avalanche of earth and rocks and small rivers with steep gradient is under establishment.

Flood warning bulletin is provided to the Cabinet, State Commission for Flood Prevention, local commissions for flood prevention and ministries via computers, handphones, telephones and radios. Early warning signal for danger is provided via direct telephones and TVs.

#### Typhoon and tidal wave

Warnings for storm, tidal wave, strong wind typhoon and are done. The State HydroMeteorological Administration provides relevant organs with the information related to seismic sea wave received by global communication system (SONG Yong Chol, 2011a).

#### Forest fire

Monitoring and warning for forest fire have been done by the institute of global environment information, SAOS since 2003. System to assess the present condition of danger from forest fire and decision support system to put forest fire up based on the 3S technology of the institute inform the condition of forest fire to the Ministry of Land and Environment Protection and affiliated provincial organs via the national network every day (CHOE Kwang Su, 2011).

## 6.4 Education, Training and Public Awareness

Article 6 of the Convention has mentioned as follows; (i) the development and implementation of educational and public awareness-raising programs on climate change and its effects; (ii) public access to information on climate change and its effects: (iii) public participation in addressing climate change and its effects and developing adequate responses; and (iv) training of scientific, technical and managerial staff.

## 6.4.1 Education and training

### Education on climate change

To suit the requirements of the "Law on Education" (Table 2-9), the Ministry of Basic Education has improved the teaching materials and methods on climate so as to consider pupils' characters in "Nature" subject in elementary school and "Geography" subject in middle school through the national reeducation training course for teachers since the year 2002 (PAE In Yong, 2002; KIM Kyong Su, 2007).

Kim Il Sung university newly has organized the department of global environment science in 2003 and trains capable experts in the field of global environment protection and management (KIM Kwang Phil, 2012c).

Main universities related to climate change including Kimchaek University of Industry and Wonsan University of Agriculturee educated the students being able to cope with climate change through development of the specialized education related to mitigation and adaptation to climate change.

## Training

The Government of DPR Korea, in view of importance of the topics related to climate

change, has drawn many officials, scientists and technicians from several related units such as the State Commission of Science and Technology, Ministry of Land and Environment Protection, Ministry of State Electricity, SAOS. Hydro Meteorological Administration and Academy of Agriculture, etc., into domestic international training workshops, or meetings and courses and strengthened their capacities through taking advantage of several opportunities as well as implementation of the SNC project in recent years (Table 6-2, 6-5).

In particular, short-term training by the UNEP (Bonn, Germany, June 2005) and CGE hands-on training (Jakarta, Indonesia, February 2006) were greatly conductive to the commencement and successful implementation of the SNC project, and the international training (Beijing, China, November 2011) also has greatly contributed to training of the SNC experts and preparation for the third national communication.

Training program (Pyongyang-Norchoping, 2011-2012) implemented by the bilateral cooperation of the Ministry of Land and Environment Protection and Swedish General Bureau for International Development has contributed a large share to the capacity building of officials and experts for research on climate change, adaptation and mitigation assessment to climate change.

Besides, several scientists in the hydrometeorological and marine field have strengthened their research capacities on climate change through taking part in the symposiums and training courses on climate change in Asian-Pacific regions.

## 6.4.2 Public awareness

#### Mass media

In DPR Korea, mass media including TVs, newspapers and popular magazines, etc., hold very important place in public awareness raising on climate change and its impact.

"Rodong Sinmun" which is most influential

and popular among readers publishes several tens of articles related to climate change every year, and has carried several tens of articles such "To improve the as effectiveness of cyclic production system" "Energy (January 26). problem concentrating concerns" international (February 18), "Let's plant lot of trees with patriotic passion" (March 2), "Let's take the proper steps to prevent damages from the rainy season " (June 29) and "Typical production structure of cyclic production system" (November 13), etc., simply in 2012.

"Minju Choson", "Pyongyang Sinmun" and "Chongyon Joni", the main newspapers in the country, and "Popular sciences", "World of sciences" and "Youth's life" which are the main magazines in the country carry lots of public awareness raising articles.

Korean Central Television Broadcast and Mansudae Television Broadcast also telecast news, documentaries, scientific and educational films, scientific and technological news and special editions on climate change and its effects.

Typical programs telecasted in 2012 are Korean documentary film "Nature reserve in Mt. Oka", scientific and educational film "Let's plant lot of good trees", "Heat thermal radiation type insulation kitchenrange", "History of climate", technological scientific and news "Household solar cell", special editorial "Ecocity in future" and "Future and challenges of the earth", etc.

particular, television broadcasts. In newspapers and popular magazines telecast and present various topics of introductory programs on the main occasion of the general mobilization period for land administration and global commemoration days such as "World Wetland Day" (February 2), "World Forest Day" (March 21), "World Water Day" (March 22), "World Meteorology Day" (March 23), "World Environment Day" (June 5), "World Desertification and Drought Prevention Day" (June 17), "International Ozone Day" (September 16), "World Biodiversity Day" (December 29).

| №  | Title of workshop/training/meeting  | Organizer/supporting organization, venue, date, number<br>of persons                                  |
|----|---|---|
| 1  | Short-Term Training on the Project for<br>Preparation of the SNC  | UNEP, Bonn, Germany, June 2005, 2 persons   |
| 2  | CGE Hands-on Training on<br>Vulnerability and Adaptation<br>Assessment in Asia and Pacific<br>Regions       | CGE, Jakarta, Indonesia, February 2006, 2 persons   |
| 3  | National Training Workshop on the<br>2006 IPCC Guidelines and Uncertainty<br>Management                     | UNEP/SNC, GPSH, Pyongyang, November 2006, 30 persons  |
| 4  | National Training Workshop on the<br>Integrated Climate Change Impact<br>Assessment Models                  | UNEP/SNC, MLEP, Pyongyang, December 2006, 30 persons  |
| 5  | National training workshop on CDM   | Hanns Seidel Foundation, Taedong River House of<br>Diplomatic Corps, Pyongyang, July 2008, 25 persons |
| 6  | Training Course on CDM  | EEDP, Shenzhen, China, June 2009, 6 persons   |
| 7  | The 2 <sup>nd</sup> International Conference on<br>the Energy Efficiency and<br>Management Improvement      | Vietnamese Peace Commission, Hanoi, Vietnam, March 2010, 5 persons                                    |
| 8  | Northeastern Asia Ecology Forum on<br>Low Carbon Society  | Institute of Applied Ecology Academy of Sciences,<br>Shenyang, China, September 2010, 4 persons       |
| 9  | The 2 <sup>nd</sup> International Conference on<br>the Global Change and Environment in<br>Asia and Pacific | The Zhongwen University of Hong Kong, Hong Kong,<br>China, October 2010, 2 persons                    |
| 10 | Training on Integrated Waste<br>management  | UNEP, Nanyang, Singapore, March 2011, 7 persons   |
| 11 | National Training Workshop on Using<br>LEAP and COMAP   | UNEP/SNC, SAOS, Pyongyang, April 2011, 35 persons   |
| 12 | National Training Workshop on Using<br>LEAP   | UNEP/SNC, SAOS, Pyongyang, April 2011, 32 persons   |
| 13 | National Workshop on Use of Methods<br>and Tools for GHG Mitigation<br>Assessment                           | UNEP/SNC, GPSH, Pyongyang, April 2011, 38 persons   |
| 14 | National Training Workshop on CDM<br>Project Development  | UNEP/SNC, SAOS, Pyongyang, May 2011, 26 persons   |
| 15 | National Training Workshop on Using<br>WEAP and DIVA  | UNEP/SNC, MLEP, Pyongyang, May 2011, 34 persons   |
| 16 | National Training Workshop on Using<br>WEAP   | UNEP/SNC, GPSH, Pyongyang, May 2011, 30 persons   |
| 17 | National Workshop on Methods and<br>Tools to Evaluate Impacts of, and<br>V&A to, Climate Change             | UNEP/SNC, GPSH, Pyongyang, May 2011, 35 persons   |
| 18 | Training Workshop on Climate Change<br>and CDM  | UNDP, Taedong River House of Diplomatic Corps,<br>Pyongyang, June 2011, 6, 23 persons                 |
| 19 | The 7th JCOOM Training Workshop   | WMO, Macao, China, October 2011, 2 persons  |
| 20 | International Training on GHG<br>Inventory and Climate change<br>Mitigation and Adaptation                  | China Development and Reformation Commission, Beijing,<br>China, November 2011, 9 persons             |

## Table 6-5 Major workshops, trainings and meetings (2005-2012)

|   | №  | Title of workshop/training/meeting   | Organizer/supporting organization, venue, date, number<br>of persons  |  |
|---|----|--|---|--|
| International Training Programme for<br>21 DPR Korea: Climate Change -<br>Mitigation and Adaptation |    | DPR Korea: Climate Change -  | Swedish International Development Cooperation Agency,<br>Pyongyang (November 2011, 38 persons; October 2012, 39<br>persons), Norrkŏng, Sweden (December 2011, 15 persons;<br>February 2012, 23 persons) |  |
|   | 22 | FEB RAS - AASSA Regional<br>Workshop on Impacts and Mitigation<br>of Climate Change in Asia and<br>Oceania | Global Network of Science Academies, Vladivostok, Russia,<br>July 2012, 4 persons)  |  |

#### **Environment day**

In DPR Korea, various works for public awareness raising on the topic of climate change and environment protection are conducted with the national and public interest on the occasion of "World Environment Day" every year.

On June 5, 2008, the national workshop on the topic of "Climate Change and Energy" has been conducted at the People's Cultural Palace. In the Workshop, recent climate change, activities to reduce GHG emissions and prospects in the country have been screened. Besides, papers on environment protection were presented and video editorial presentation was telecasted at the Moranbong middle school No.1.

Various works for public awareness raising such as national symposiums on the topic of "The planet needs you. Let's unify for prevention of climate change" in 2009, "Many species of living things, One planet, One future." in 2010 and "Forest, nature for mankind" in 2011 have been made.

# Role of NGOs and international organizations

In DPR Korea, the KNCU, KGFST and GPSH play an important role in public awareness raising related to climate change and its effects.

National scientific and technological paper readings and training courses where students and general public having interest in climate change, as well as scientists, technicians and officials in related fields of the country as a whole, take part in (e.x. Scientific symposium of agricultural sector on cyclic production system in December 2011, National scientific and technological paper readings for environment protection sector in August 2012, etc) are made under the auspices of the KNCU and KGFST every year.

Source: Kim Hun, 2011

The UNEP and EEDP whose office is in China contribute much to public awareness raising related to climate change in the country. The UNEP supports the function of "World Environment Day" every year, and the EEDP, in collaboration with the Pyongyang International New Technology Economic information and Center (PINTEC), sponsors several symposiums and training courses such as international environment training course (13-18 May 2012) and international symposiums on recovery of forest and scene (7-9 March 2012).

## 6.5 Capacity Building

Capacity building covers all activities under the Convention. Decision 2/CP.7 says that "Capacity building is the continuous, forward-oriented and sustainable process to be implemented based on the priority in developing countries."

In DPR Korea, various kinds of activities for capacity building including collaborative projects, symposiums and training courses, conducted. are and structural. etc.. systematic, and human capacity for implementation of the Convention have been built to a certain degree (Table 6-5, 6-6). The project activities for the SNC including establishment of the National Climate Change Office (2006), training symposium on uncertainty management in GHG inventory (2006), training symposium for capacity building on integrated assessment model on climate change (2006) and training symposium on the use of LEAP and COMAP (2011), etc., have provided the project participants and stakeholders with good opportunities to strengthen their capacities.

Main collaborative projects and CDM projects related to climate change such as ALGAS, INC, NCSA and SWEDPRA impelented already or under implementing in the country have also contributed or under contribution to the capacity building directly or indirectly by characteristics in various aspects (Table 6-6, 5-2).

| ₽  | Project title   | GEF fund,<br>US\$ | Duration  | Supporting organization |
|----|---|-------------------|-----------|-------------------------|
| 1  | Enabling DPR Korea to Prepare its First National<br>Communication in Response to its Commitments to<br>UNFCCC                                 | 154,200           | 1997-2001 | UNDP                    |
| 2  | National Biodiversity Strategy & Action Plan and Report to the COP  | 299,250           | 1998-2000 | UNDP                    |
| 3  | Conservation of Biodiversity at Mount Myohyang in the<br>DPR Korea  | 750,000           | 2000-2004 | UNDP                    |
| 4  | Strengthening Environmental Assessment and Reporting in DPR of Korea  | 16,890            | 2001-2003 | UNDP/UNE<br>P           |
| 5  | Coastal Biodiversity Management of DPR Korea's West Sea   | 774,523           | 2003-2006 | UNDP                    |
| 6  | Enhanced National Capacity for Disaster Mitigation and<br>Preparedness through GIS/RIS  | 504,822           | 2003-2006 | UNDP                    |
| 7  | Strengthening Information Technology & Environment<br>Monitoring Capability in DPR Korea Towards Sustainable<br>Decision Making               | 344,830           | 2003-2006 | UNDP/<br>UNEP           |
| 8  | National Capacity Needs Self-Assessment for the Global<br>Environment Management (NCSA)   | 200,000           | 2004-2005 | UNEP                    |
| 9  | Enabling Activity for the Preparation of the Second<br>National Communication of Democratic People's Republic<br>of Korea to the UNFCCC (SNC) | 405,000           | 2006-2012 | UNEP                    |
| 10 | Capacity Building in Statistics Related to MDGs (MDG project)   | 734,770           | 2010-2011 | UNDP                    |
| 11 | Sustainable Rural Energy Development (SRED)   | 5,076,205         | 2010-2012 | UNDP                    |
| 12 | Small Wind Energy Development and Promotion in Rural<br>Areas (SWEDPRA)   | 725,000           | 2010-2013 | UNDP                    |
| 13 | Improved Seed Production for Sustainable Agriculture<br>(ISPSA)   | 1,822,455         | 2011-2014 | UNDP/FAO                |
| 14 | Reduction of Post Harvest Losses for Food Security  | 1,798,686         | 2011-2014 | UNDP/FAO                |

Table 6-6 Major cooperation projects related to climate change (1997-2012)

|    | (RPHLFS)  |           |           |          |
|----|---|-----------|-----------|----------|
| 15 | Strengthening of Food and Agriculture Information System<br>(SFAIS) | 1,575,062 | 2011-2014 | UNDP/FAO |

In particular, the basis of strategy for national capacity building to implement the UNFCCC, UN Convention on Biodiversity and UN Convention on Combating Desertification has been made through implementation of the NCSA project (SAOS, 2005).

The national capacity building strategy to implement the Rio Convention is composed of the following 6 goals:

- To establish rational structural mechanism for implementation of the Rio Convention,
- To develop information systems for environment management,
- To develop management methods and means for implementation of the Rio Convention,
- To strengthen technology transfer and development for environment management,
- To strengthen environment education and development of human resources,
- To strengthen social public awareness raising related to environmental problems.

The activity plans for priority capacity building to implement the UNFCCC identified in the SNC project are as follows;

- Establishing the National Climate Change Center and building its capacity,
- Building structural capacity and material and technical basis to estimate GHG emissions and absorptions,
- Establishing the CDM Center and building its capacity,
- Capacity building for modernization of the existing thermal power plants,
- Establishing the Biogas Technology Center and building its capacity,
- Building the capacity to develop hydrogen/fuel cell,
- Supplementing and completing the

national strategy and activity plan to implement the UNFCCC,

- Establishing the information exchange office on climate change and building its capacity,
- Building the capacity for specialized education on climate change.

## 6.6 Information Sharing

Information sharing takes very important place in the activity for implementation of the Convention and preparation of the NC.

In recent years, several institutions such as the SAOS and Industrial Publishing House have published many literatures, translated literatures, references related to climate change, and disseminated among the SNC participants and broad stakeholders (Table 6-7).

And the periodicals introducing many research papers related to climate change such as "Report on thermal engineering research", "Meteorology and hydrology", "Land management", "Forest science", "Agricultural science and technology", "Nature preservation" and "Environment report", etc., are published and disseminated among broad readers by the Grand People's Study House and Scientific Library.

Meanwhile, the national computer network connected main organs such as the Central Science and Tehnology Information Bureau, Grand People's Study House and General Bureau of Invention, etc., plays an important role in sharing information.

In 2011, the homepage on topic of "Climate Change and Carbon Trade" disseminating information related to the CDM project development has been established in the Naenara website and the Chomsong homepage was established in the homepage of the State Hydro Meteorological Administration.

| N⁰ | Year | Author/translator and Title  | Publishing House                           |
|----|------|--|--|
|    |      | KNCU. United Nations Framework Convention on Climate   | Foreign language                           |
| 1  | 2005 | Change.  | publishing house                           |
| 2  | 2005 | Centre for Development and Use of Natural Energy. 100 Ways for<br>Fuel Saving in Households.   | Industrial Publishing<br>House             |
| 3  | 2006 | KWAK Man Su, et al. Revised 1996 IPCC Guidelines for National<br>Greenhouse Gas Inventories, Volume 1: Greenhouse Gas Inventory<br>Reporting Instructions. | ITE, SAOS                                  |
| 4  | 2006 | CHOE Song Chol, et al. Revised 1996 IPCC Guidelines for<br>National Greenhouse Gas Inventories, Volume 2: Greenhouse Gas<br>Inventory Workbook.            | ITE, SAOS                                  |
| 5  | 2007 | CHA Nae Un, et al. Today and Future of Energy (1).   | Science and Technology<br>Publishing House |
| 6  | 2007 | KIM Kwang Ju, et al. Rural Environment and Several Practical Technologies.   | Industrial Publishing<br>House             |
| 7  | 2008 | KIM Kwang Ju, et al. Agroforestry System Technology.   | Industrial Publishing<br>House             |
| 8  | 2008 | SONG Hak Chol, et al. Handbook on Vulnerability and<br>Adaptation Assessment.  | IGEI                                       |
| 9  | 2008 | RYU Kwang Min. Application Method of Clean Development Mechanism (CDM).  | ITE, SAOS                                  |
| 10 | 2008 | KIM Hun, et al. 2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse<br>Gas Inventories, Volume 1: General Guidance and Reporting.                                 | ITE, SAOS                                  |
| 11 | 2008 | KIM Hun, et al. 2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse<br>Gas Inventories, Volume 2: Energy.   | ITE, SAOS                                  |
| 12 | 2008 | KIM Hun, et al. 2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse<br>Gas Inventories, Volume 3: Industrial Processes and Product Use.                           | ITE, SAOS                                  |
| 13 | 2008 | CHONG Kum San, et al. Questions and Answers on Technologies<br>for Biogas Production.  | Industrial Publishing<br>House             |
| 14 | 2009 | RIM Dong Hyon, et al. Questions and Answers on Environment<br>Protection knowledge.  | Industrial Publishing<br>House             |
| 15 | 2009 | CHONG Kum San, et al. Energy and Environment, a Series of Energy.  | Industrial Publishing<br>House             |
| 16 | 2009 | CHONG Kum San, et al. Solar Energy, a Series of Energy.  | Industrial Publishing<br>House             |
| 17 | 2009 | KWAK Man Su, et al. Economics of Greenhouse Gas Limitations,<br>Main Report, Methodological Guidelines.  | ITE, SAOS                                  |
| 18 | 2010 | HAM Chol Ho. Assessment and Conducting Method of<br>Technology Needs related to Climate Change.  | ITE, SAOS                                  |
| 19 | 2010 | CHOE Song Chol. Development and Introduction of Renewable<br>Energy Technology.  | ITE, SAOS                                  |
| 20 | 2010 | KIM Hun. 2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas<br>Inventories, Volume 5: Waste.   | ITE, SAOS                                  |
| 21 | 2010 | CHOE Tae Jin, et al. Hydraulic Energy, a Series of Energy.   | Industrial Publishing<br>House             |
| 22 | 2010 | CHOE Won Gyong, et al. Energy Saving, a Series of Energy.  | Industrial Publishing<br>House             |
| 23 | 2011 | KIM Won Guk, et al. Climate Change and Agriculture.  | Agricultural Publishing                    |

| Table 6-7 List of the major domestic books published in k | Korean (2005-2012) |
|---|--------------------|
|---|--------------------|

|    |      |   | House   |
|----|------|---|---|
| 24 | 2011 | PAK Chang Hong, et al. Compendium on Organic Agriculture.   | Encyclopedia Publishing<br>House                              |
| 25 | 2011 | CHOE Song Chol. User Manual of the IPCC Inventory Software.   | ITE, SAOS   |
| 26 | 2011 | SIN Hyok Chol, et al. CDM Baseline and Monitoring Methodology (Methane Recovery and Use).                                     | ITE, SAOS   |
| 27 | 2011 | CHONG Kum San, et al. Geothermal Energy, a Series of Energy.  | Industrial Publishing<br>House                                |
| 28 | 2011 | CHONG Kum San, et al. Biomass Energy, a Series of Energy.   | Industrial Publishing<br>House                                |
| 29 | 2012 | CHONG Jin Chang. New Technologies for Energy Use and Global<br>Warming Prevention.  | Central Scientific and<br>Technological<br>Information Bureau |
| 30 | 2012 | KWAK Man Su, et al. Technologies, Policies and Measures for<br>Mitigating Climate Change.                                     | ITE, SAOS   |
| 31 | 2012 | KIM Hun. 2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas<br>Inventories, Volume 4: Agriculture, Forestry and Other Land Use. | ITE, SAOS   |
| 32 | 2012 | KIM Kang II, et al. Wind Energy, a Series of Energy.  | Industrial Publishing<br>House                                |
| 33 | 2012 | KIM Chol Min. NAMAs and the Carbon Market.  | ITE, SAOS   |
| 34 | 2012 | KIM Hun. Resource Guide for Preparing the National Communications of non-Annex I Parties.                                     | ITE, SAOS   |
| 35 | 2012 | KWAK Man Su, et al. Guidelines for Mitigation Assessment.   | ITE, SAOS   |
| 36 | 2012 | HAM Chol Ho. A Primer on CDM Programme of Activities.   | ITE, SAOS   |
| 37 | 2012 | CHONG Kum San, et al. Use of Renewable Energy in Agriculture.   | Agricultural Publishing<br>House                              |

# CHAPTER 7 CONSTRAINTS, GAPS AND NEEDS









# **Chapter 7 Constraints, Gaps and Needs**

## 7.1 Constraints and Gaps

Several constraints and gaps still have been raised in main activities for implementation of the Convention and preparation of the national communication. The constraints and gaps identified in implementation process of the SNC project, in brief, are as follows

Implementation of the Convention including preparation of the national communication

- Permanent institution coordinating successful implementation of the Convention has not been organized.
- The national center able to concentrate all potentials on solution of the topics on climate change has not been established.
- There was a lack of capacity of the National Climate Change Office.
- National climate change policy and plan have not been developed yet.
- There was a lack of reflection of climate change to the national plan, policy, regulations and laws.
- There was a lack of understanding of climate change in policy makers, decision makers and broad stakeholders.

#### GHG Inventory

- There is a lack of institutional framework to prepare GHG inventory.
- The strategy for GHG inventory has not been developed.
- There is a lack of capacity of organs involved in preparation of GHG inventory and data management.
- Data are insufficient and of high uncertainty, and there is a lack of subdivided activity data.
- The default emission factors provided in IPCC guidelines were used.
- There are some errors in IPCC 2006 software for national GHG inventory.
- Integrated QA/QC procedure has not been developed.

- Frequent shifting of technical experts for inventory preparation.
- Lack of technical experts' capacity, expertise and activity for international training&exchange.

Adaptation to climate change

- Lack of capacity of research institutions related to adaptation to climate change.
- The national adaptation action plan to climate change has not been developed yet.
- Adaptation strategy to climate change has not been completed yet.
- Insufficient collarboration with stakeholders involved in V&A assessment.
- Recent adaptation assessment model and sufficient basic data have not been used.
- Lack of capacity managing disasters.

Mitigation to climate change

- Unclear institutional framework for mitigation assessment, and lack of relationship with related sections.
- Insufficiency of data for projection of emission trends and their high uncertainty.
- The strategy and action plan for NAMA plan and CDM activities have not been developed yet.
- Complexity in management procedure of CDM and lack of connection with CERs buyers.
- Lack of legal and institutional framework to accelerate introduction of energy efficiency improvement and renewable energy, and inexistence of energy efficiency standards.
- Lack of financial resources for implementation of mitigation options.
- Lack of competent technical experts, insufficient training and lack of application capacity of mitigation assessment models.

Technology transfer

- Insufficient technology needs assessment on climate change and inexistence of technology action plans.
- Lack of funds for technology development and transfer.
- Lack of capacity for development and implementation of technology transfer projects.

#### Research and systematic observation

- Lack of capacity for systematic observation and climate change research, insufficient and old observation equipment.
- Accuracy of climate change scenario and sea-level rise scenario by 2100 is not high.
- Development of re-analysis climate data and assessment of climate resources by numerical assimilation model have not been done.
- Monthly and seasonal climate have not been estimated by regional climate model.

- Lack of experts' system to forecast disastrous climatic events.
- Insufficiency of danger assessment and forecast alarm system for flood, landslide and avalanche of earth and rocks.

Education, training and public awareness-raising

- Implementation framework of the Article 6 of the Convention has not been developed yet.
- Lack of education process specializing in climate change, and its low quality.
- Activities to raise public awareness are not diverse, content of data to raise public awareness is insufficient and level of public awareness is still low.

#### Capacity-building

• Strategy for capacity building and integrated capacity building implementation programme have not yet been developed.

| Index         | Priority capacity building needs  |  |  |
|---------------|---|--|--|
| Institutional | • Strengthening the authority and role of the NCCE.   |  |  |
|               | • Establishing the National Climate Change Centre and building its capacity.  |  |  |
|               | Strengthening the Climate Change Office.  |  |  |
|               | Strengthening the institutions that are involved in preparation of the GHG inventory and data management.   |  |  |
|               | • Strengthening the institutions relating to climate change mitigation and adaptation.  |  |  |
| Systematic    | Developing the national climate change policy and plan, and mainstreaming climate change into the national plans, policies, laws and regulations. |  |  |
|               | Developing and implementing the GHG inventory strategy.   |  |  |
|               | Developing the national adaptation action plan.   |  |  |
|               | • Developing the NAMAs plan.  |  |  |
|               | • Developing the CDM strategy and action plan.  |  |  |
|               | • Developing the integrated implementation programme for capacity building.   |  |  |
|               | • Conducting the climate change technology needs assessment and developing technology action plan.  |  |  |
|               | • Improving the climate information service and the observation network.  |  |  |
|               | • Developing the specific climate change degree courses and raising public awareness.   |  |  |
| Individual    | • Training the specialists and experts in all areas of the preparation of the national communication and the capacity building framework.         |  |  |
|               | • Enhancing the capacity to design adaptation measures, CDM projects and climate change projects.   |  |  |

Table 7-1 Priority capacity building needs for implementation of the UNFCCC

Source: KIM Hun, 2011

## 7.2 Capacity Building Needs

Priority capacity building needs to promote implementation of the UNFCCC were identified based on the above constraints and gaps, the NCSA output (SAOS, 2006), and decision 2/CP.10, 10/CP.16 and 11/CMP.6. Identified priority needs for institutional, systematic and individual capacity building are summarized in Table 7-1.

## 7.3 Financial Needs

### 7.3.1 Financial support conditions

For the past 21 years (1991 to 2012) the GEF, through the UN organizations such as the UNDP and UNEP, provided a total of US\$ 6,155,405 of financial support for implementation of the UNFCCC in DPR Korea.

In recent years, developing countries continuously implemented several projects with one year or 2 to 3 years or above of periods and enhanced technology transfer and put greater vitality into the activities related to climate change adaptation and mitigation. But, financial support through the UN organizations to the projects related to implementation of the UNFCCC in DPR Korea lapses into a very sluggish state and technology transfer gets much of external connection influences in the with international organizations.

Over 21 years from 1991 to 2012, the financial support by GEF to the projects relating to climate change and multi focal already implemented or under area implementation in DPR Korea, non-Annex I Party of the UNFCCC was only a total of US\$ 6,155,405, that is, US\$ 154,200 for the FNC, US\$ 405,000 for the SNC, US\$ 5,076,204.5 for SRED. the US\$ 725,000 for the SWEDPRA and US\$ 200,000 for the NCSA (Table 6-6).

In recent years, the implementation of projects under the financial support by GEF in DPR Korea met with serious barriers such as cooperation interruption (from March 2007 to October 2009), delay of cash advance.

The SNC project, enabling activity started in April 2006 had two breaks from April 2007 to March 2008 and from October 2008 to March 2011 due to the cooperation interruption. Moreover, it was not until May 2011 that the second cash advance (US\$ 100,000) was provided since the first (US\$ 64,550) in May 2006 for the project implementation.

In the result, serious issues including advance of the Government fund, delay of the project timeline, inevitable turnover of the project participants, barrier to consultant invitation, delay of overseas training of project participants and others raised in implementation of the SNC project.

Financial support from Annex II Party contributed to capacity building for successful implementation of the UNFCCC including preparation of the national communication in DPR Korea.

The Sweden, Annex II Party of the UNFCCC significantly contributed to build capacity of the experts and stakeholders relating to the national communication through the implementation of the international training programme on climate change (Table 6-5).

## 7.3.2 **Projects for financing**

The UN organizations and UNFCCC secretariat should pay attention to the following issues in order to implement the UNFCCC and prepare the national communications on continuous basis, raise up further the concern to climate change and actively carry out the activities for prevention of global warming:

• To be prior the projects for financing proposed in the national communication

to all others, reflect to the GEF focal area strategies and thus implement with top priority,

- To pay the supporting fund for successful implementation of the national communication project in time without any interruption and delay of cash advance owing to any causes in accordance with the project timeline,
- To pay attention to priority capacity building needs including technical assistance and take relevant measures.

The projects for financing to be implemented with top priority according to the Article 12, paragraph 4 of the UNFCCC in DPR Korea were identified based on the priority adaptation options (Table 4-15), the mitigation options (Table 5-8) and the priority capacity building needs (Table 7-1).

The identified priority projects for financing are shown in Table 7-2. The proposals of the priority projects for financing are presented in the Annex 1.

| Classification | Project title   | Budget<br>(million<br>US\$) | Duration<br>(years) |
|----------------|---|-----------------------------|---------------------|
| Cross-cutting  | 1. Establishment of National Climate Change Centre and its capacity building.   | 1.0                         | 3                   |
| Inventory      | 2. Development of GHG Inventory Strategy and Capacity Building.   | 0.25                        | 2                   |
|                | 3. Preparation of biennial GHG inventory in DPR Korea.  | 0.35                        | 2                   |
| Mitigation     | 4. Promotion of CDM Project Activities in DPR Korea.  | 0.6                         | 2                   |
|                | 5. Capacity Building of the CRUE.   | 1.0                         | 4                   |
|                | 6. Clean Production and Energy Efficiency.  | 1.0                         | 3                   |
|                | 7. Energy Efficiency Standards and Labeling in DPR Korea.   | 1.0                         | 4                   |
|                | 8. Climate Change Technology Needs Assessment in DPR Korea.   | 0.25                        | 2                   |
|                | 9. Chongchon River Cascade Hydropower Generation Project.   | 80.0                        | 7                   |
|                | 10. Replacement of Incandescent Lamps by CFLs/LEDs.   | 40.0                        | 5                   |
|                | 11. Capacity Building for Sustainable Forest Management.  | 1.0                         | 3                   |
|                | 12. Production of Energy, Fuel and Fertilizer from Municipal Solid Waste.   | 1.0                         | 2                   |
|                | 13. Capacity Building for Integrated Management of Solid Waste.   | 0.7                         | 2                   |
| Adaptation     | 14. Improvement of Climate Information Service in DPR Korea.  | 0.5                         | 3                   |
|                | 15. Improvement of Observation Network in DPR Korea.  | 2.0                         | 3                   |
|                | 16. Capacity Building for Integrated Water Resources Management in the Teadong River Basin.                             | 1.5                         | 3                   |
|                | 17. Recovery of Degraded Forest and Firewood Forest Management in Community Areas.                                      | 1.0                         | 3                   |
|                | 18. Capacity Building for Integrated Management of Coastal Zones.   | 0.9                         | 4                   |
|                | 19. Promotion of Development and Dissemination of Advanced<br>Agricultural Technologies for coping with Climate Change. | 0.7                         | 3                   |
|                | 20. Control of forest pests outbreaks by climate change and integrated forest pest management.                          | 3.0                         | 3                   |
|                | 21. Improvement of Ecosystem Conservation System in Coastal Zone of the Korean West Sea.                                | 0.2                         | 3                   |
|                | 22. Capacity Building for Improving the Community-based Disaster Management System.                                     | 1.5                         | 3                   |

#### Table 7-2 List of priority projects for financing

# REFERENCES

- CBS (2010). Land Use Statistics. Central Bureau of Statistics, Pyongyang, DPR Korea, 2010 (in Korean).
- CBS (2011). DPR Korea Millennium Development Goals Progress Report, 2010. Central Bureau of Statistics, Pyongyang, DPR Korea, 2011 (in Korean).
- CBS (2012). Statistics for National Communication on Climate Change. Central Bureau of Statistics, Pyongyang, DPR Korea, 2012 (in Korean).
- Centre for Development and Use of Natural Energy (2005). 100 Ways for Fuel Saving in Households. Industrial Publishing House, Pyongyang, DPR Korea, 2005 (in Korean).
- CHAE Son Suk, CHOE Pong Chol (2005). Features of Variation in Summer Precipitation in Recent Years. Meteorology and Hydrology, Pyongyang, DPR Korea, 2, 10-11, 2005 (in Korean).
- CHO Song Ha, CHIN Song Hui (2007). Analysis on Long-term Variation of a Cycle of Three Cold Days and Four Warm Days by Weblett Transformation in Winter Season. Meteorology and Hydrology, Pyongyang, DPR Korea, 1, 7-9, 2007 (in Korean).
- CHOE Bong Chol, CHONG Song Chun (2008). The Report on Climate Variability in Last 100 Years and Climate Change Trends up to 2100, State Hydro Meteorological Administration, Pyongyang, DPR Korea, 2008 (in Korean).
- CHOE Hak Kwon (2012). Impact of Climate Warming on Development of Wheat Pests. Meteorology and Hydrology, Pyongyang, DPR Korea, 1, 30, 2012 (in Korean).
- CHOE Kwang Su (2011). A Collection of Proposals to Research Programme Concerning Assessment of Impact of and Measures of Adequate Adaptation to Climate Change. State Academy of Sciences, Pyongyang, DPR Korea, 2011 (in Korean).
- CHOE Song Chol (2006). The Summary on Korean Physical Geography and Socio-Economic Profile. State Academy of Sciences, Pyongyang, DPR Korea, 2006 (in Korean).
- CHOE Song Chol (2011). Report on the DPR Korea's GHG Inventory for the period 1990-2002. State Academy of Sciences, Pyongyang, DPR Korea, 2011 (in Korean).
- CHOE Song Chol (2012), On Trends of GHGs Emissions, and the Priorities Sectors and Measures for Climate Change Mitigation in DPR Korea. Workshop Proceedings, FEB RAS-AASSA Regional Workshop on Impacts and Mitigation of Climate Change in Asia-Oceania, July 29 - August 1, 2012, Vladivostok, Russia.
- DPR Korea (1998). National Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea. Pyongyang, DPR of Korea, 1998.
- DPR Korea (2003). DPR Korea National Report on Agenda 21. Pyongyang, DPR of Korea, 2003.
- DPR Korea (2012). DPR Korea Code of Laws. Law Publishing House, Pyongyang, DPR Korea, 2012 (in Korean).
- IPCC (1997). Revised 1996 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories. J.T. Houghton, et al., IPCC/OECD/IEA, Paris, France.
- IPCC (2006). 2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories. Prepared by the National Greenhouse Gas Inventories Programme, Eggleston H.S., Buendia L., Miwa K., Ngara T., and Tanabe K. (eds). Published: IGES, Japan, ISBN 4-88788-032-4.

- IPCC (2007a). Climate Change 2007: The Physical Science Basis. Contribution of Working Group I to the Fourth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change [Solomon, S., D. Qin, M. Manning, Z. Chen, M. Marquis, K.B. Averyt, M. Tignor and H.L. Miller (eds.)]. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, United Kingdom and New York, NY, USA, ISBN 978-0-521-70596-7.
- IPCC (2007b). Climate Change 2007: Impacts, Adaptation and Vulnerability. Contribution of Working Group II to the Fourth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change, M.L. Parry, O.F. Canziani, J.P. Palutikof, P.J. van der Linden and C.E.Hanson, Eds., Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, UK, ISBN 978 0521 88010-7.
- KANG Hyon Jong (2011). Variation in Development Movement of Aerial Vagile Pests by Global Warming. Meteorology and Hydrology, Pyongyang, DPR Korea, 3, 26, 2011 (in Korean).
- KANG Song Gi, KANG Gil Yong (2010). Early Warning Service for Natural Disastrous Events owing to Abnormal Climatic Phenomena. Meteorology and Hydrology, Pyongyang, DPR Korea, 2, 20-21, 2010 (in Korean).
- KIM Gum Suk, RI Jong U (1994). Variation in Climate for 1,000 Years. Agricultural Publishing House, Pyongyang, DPR Korea, 1994 (in Korean).
- KIM Gyong Su (2007), Study on the Contents and Methods of Education related to Land and Environment Protection in Geography Subject in Middle School. Master's Thesis, Pyongyang, DPR Korea, 2007 (in Korean).
- KIM Hak Chol, HAM Chol Ho (2012). The Synthesis Report on Development and Transfer of Environmentally Sound Technologies. State Academy of Sciences, Pyongyang, DPR Korea, 2012 (in Korean).
- KIM Hun (2011). The Report on Activities for Capacity Building in Context of the SNC Project. State Academy of Sciences, Pyongyang, DPR Korea, 2011 (in Korean).
- KIM Jong Ho (2012). The National Strategy on Adaptation to Climate Change. State Academy of Sciences, Pyongyang, DPR Korea, 2012 (in Korean).
- KIM Kwang Chol (2008). The Report on Vulnerability Assessment to Climate Change of Biodiversity and Natural Ecosystems. State Academy of Sciences, Pyongyang, DPR Korea, 2008 (in Korean).
- KIM Kwang II (2006). Some Problems related to Statistical Consideration on Energy Strategy and its Realization Process. Planned Economy, Pyongyang, DPR Korea, 2, 25-26, 2006 (in Korean).
- KIM Kwang Phil (2012a). Comprehensive Report on Vulnerability and Adaptation Assessment to Climate Change. Ministry of Land and Environment Protection, Pyongyang, DPR Korea, 2012 (in Korean).
- KIM Kwang Phil (2012b). The Report on Climate Change Impact Assessment for Human Health. Ministry of Land and Environment Protection, Pyongyang, DPR Korea, 2012 (in Korean).
- KIM Kwang Phil (2012c). The Synthesis Report on Education, Training and Public Awareness on Climate Change. Ministry of Land and Environment Protection, Pyongyang, DPR Korea, 2012 (in Korean).
- KIM Su Hong, et al. (2000). DPR Korea Least-Cost Greenhouse Gas Abatement Strategy National Report. Ministry of Land and Environment Protection, Pyongyang, DPR Korea, 2000 (in Korean).
- KIM Su Hong, et al. (2002). DPR Korea First National Communication under the UNFCCC. Ministry of Land and Environment Protection, Pyongyang, DPR Korea, 2002 (in Korean).

- KIM Won Guk, et al (2011). Climate Change and Agriculture. Agricultural Publishing House, Pyongyang, DPR Korea, 2011 (in Korean).
- KNCU (2005). United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change. Foreign Language Books Publishing House, Pyongyang, DPR Korea, 2005 (in Korean).
- KWAK II Hwan (2002). Analysis on Feature of Variation in Sea-level by Global Warming and Projection of Annual Average Variation in Sea-level in our Country's Coast. Doctor's Thesis, Pyongyang, DPR Korea, 2002 (in Korean).
- KWAK Man Su (2012). Comprehensive Report on GHG Mitigation, 2012. State Academy of Sciences, Pyongyang, DPR Korea, 2012 (in Korean).
- MLEP (2006a). Forest Pests and their Control Issues. Ministry of Land and Environment Protection, Pyongyang, DPR Korea, 2006 (in Korean).
- MLEP (2006b). National Action Programme to combat Desertification/Land Degradation in DPR Korea (2006-2010). Ministry of Land and Environment Protection, Pyongyang, DPR Korea, 2006.
- MLEP (2012). Democratic People's Republic of Korea Environment and Climate Change Outlook. Ministry of Land and Environment Protection, Pyongyang, DPR Korea, 2012, ISBN 978-9946-1-0170-5.
- PAE In Yong (2002). Study on Features of Climate Teaching Materials and Teaching Method in Geography Training in Senior Middle School. Thesis for Master's Degree, Pyongyang, DPR Korea, 2002 (in Korean).
- PAEK Hyon Song (2009). Korean Nature Geography. KIM Hyong Jik University of Education Publishing House, Pyongyang, DPR Korea, 2009 (in Korean).
- PAK Chang II (2011). The Report on Climate Change Impact Assessment in Coastal Zones. State Academy of Sciences, Pyongyang, DPR Korea, 2011 (in Korean).
- PAK Ho Yong (2006). 10 Years with Full Pride Opened up New History of Land Development in the Songun Era. Land Administration, Pyongyang, DPR Korea, 4, 6-7, 2006 (in Korean).
- PAK Jae Su (2009). The Report on Climate Change Impact Assessment in Agricultural Sector. Academy of Agricultural Sciences, Pyongyang, DPR Korea, 2009 (in Korean).
- PAK Je Un, et al (2011). Impacts of Variation in Temperature from Global Warming on Boundary for Plant Culture. Meteorology and Hydrology, Pyongyang, DPR Korea, 4, 30-31, 2011 (in Korean).
- PAK Jin Gil, KWAK Il Hwan (2000). On the Forecast Model for Sea-Level Rise with 20 Years of Anticipation Period by the Global Temperature. Meteorology and Hydrology, Pyongyang, DPR Korea, 1, 26-27, 2000 (in Korean).
- PAK Myong Ok (2004): To Make Rational Development and Use of Energy Resources is the Fundamental Requirements in Constructing the Socialist Powerful Nation. Journal of Kim Il Sung University (Natural Science), Pyongyang, DPR Korea, **50**, 2, 42-46, 2004 (in Korean).
- PYO Kwang Chol (2008). Study on Major Economic Strategy for Constructing Great Economic Power. Master's Thesis, Pyongyang, DPR Korea, 2008 (in Korean).
- RI Chon Gi (2010). Variation in Percentage of Sunshine in Recent Years and Relation between Climatic Factors. Meteorology and Hydrology, Pyongyang, DPR Korea, 1, 9-10, 2010 (in Korean).
- RI Ho, et al (2009). Kwangmyong Encyclopedia, Volume 8: Korean Geography. Encyclopedia Publishing House, Pyongyang, DPR Korea, 2009, ISBN 978-9946-1-0071-5 (in Korean).

- RI Kwang II, MA Gang Ho (2009). Feature of Marine Variation in the offing of the Korean East Sea. Meteorology and Hydrology, Pyongyang, DPR Korea, 4, 18-19, 2009 (in Korean).
- RI Yong Bok, et al (2011). Kwangmyong Encyclopedia, Volume 7: Education, Linguistics, Mass Media. Encyclopedia Publishing House, Pyongyang, DPR Korea, 2011, ISBN 978-9946-1-0104-0 (in Korean).
- RIM Kwon Muk, PAK Kwon (2009). Study on Variation in Sea-Level in Coast in DPR Korea after Small Ice Age. Geology and Geography, Pyongyang, DPR Korea, 1, 46-47, 2009 (in Korean).
- RIM Sang Don, CHAE Son Suk, KIM Song Hyon (2007). Projection on Prospect of Climate Change up to 2010. Meteorology and Hydrology, Pyongyang, DPR Korea, 1, 12-13, 2007 (in Korean).
- RIM Sang Don, HWANG Myong Guk (2012). Variation Feature of Climatic Seasons in Pyongyang and its Vicinity in Recent Years. Meteorology and Hydrology, Pyongyang, DPR Korea, 1, 9-10, 2012 (in Korean).
- SAOS (2005). DPR Korea National Capacity Needs Self-Assessment for Global Environmental Management Report and Action Plan. State Academy of Sciences, Pyongyang, DPR Korea, 2005.
- SONG Kyong Ran (2007). Climate Features in DPR Korea in Recent 5 Years. Meteorology and Hydrology, Pyongyang, DPR Korea, 1, 24-26, 2007 (in Korean).
- SONG Hak Chol (2011a). The Report on Climate Change Impact Assessment for Water Resources. State Academy of Sciences, Pyongyang, DPR Korea, 2011 (in Korean).
- SONG Hak Chol (2011b). The Report on Vulnerability Assessment to Climate Change of Water Resources, State Academy of Sciences, Pyongyang, DPR Korea, 2011 (in Korean).
- SONG Hak Chol (2011c). Assessment on Flood Occurrence Risk in Rivers by Fuzzy Mathematical Method. Geology and Geography, Pyongyang, DPR Korea, 3, 45-47, 2011 (in Korean).
- SONG Hak Chol (2012). Impacts of Climate Change on Water Resources and Use. Meteorology and Hydrology, Pyongyang, DPR Korea, 4, 19-20, 2012 (in Korean).
- SONG Hak Chol, CHANG Hyon Sim (2012). Simulation Method of Hydrologic Processes According to Climate Change. Meteorology and Hydrology, Pyongyang, DPR Korea, 1, 18-19, 2012 (in Korean).
- SONG Hak Chol, KIM Man Song (2010). Study on Estimation of Dangerous Spots by Soil Erosion. Geology and Geography, Pyongyang, DPR Korea, 4, 45-46, 2010 (in Korean).
- SONG Yong Chol (2011a). The National Information Report on Research and Systematic Observation, State Hydro Meteorological Administration, Pyongyang, DPR Korea, 2011 (in Korean).
- SONG Yong Chol (2011b). The Synthesis Report on Research, Systematic Observation and Early Warning Systems, 2012. State Hydro Meteorological Administration, Pyongyang, DPR Korea, 2011 (in Korean).
- SPC (2012). The State Energy Strategy. State Planning Commission, Pyongyang, DPR Korea, 2012 (in Korean).
- UNDP (2010). Handbook for Conducting Technology Needs Assessment for Climate Change. New York, USA, November 2010.
- UNEP (1998). Handbook on Methods for Climate Change Impact Assessment and Adaptation Strategies. Feenstra J F, Burton I, Smith J B and Tol R S J (eds.), United Nations

Environment Programme and Institute for Environmental Studies, University of Amsterdam, October, 1998.

- UNFCCC (2003). Reporting on Climate Change: User Manual for the Guidelines on National Communications from non-Annex I Parties. Bonn, November 2003.
- UNFCCC (2006). Handbook on Vulnerability and Adaptation Assessment. Consultative Group of Experts on National Communications from Parties not included in Annex I to the UNFCCC, 2006.
- UNFCCC (2007). Best Practices in Technology Needs Assessments. Technical Paper, FCCC/TP/2007/3.

# **ANNEX 1 PRIORITY PROJECTS FOR FINANCING**

# **A.1 Cross-cutting Project**

#### Project 1 Establishment of National Climate Change Centre and its Capacity Building

| Background              | To meet its obligations under the UNFCCC, DPR Korea has prepared its<br>SNC and established the National Climate Change Office during the<br>implementation of the SNC Project. But, there is no national centre which<br>can facilitate concentration of efforts, financial and human resources, i.e. the<br>whole potential relevant to solving climate change issues including<br>periodical preparation of the national GHG inventory and national<br>communication in DPR Korea. |
|-------------------------|---|
| Objectives              | • To establish National Climate Change Centre and build its capacity to prepare and implement effectively the climate change related activities for implementing the UNFCCC in DPR Korea.   |
| Activities              | <ul> <li>Establishment of National Climate Change Centre with computers, printers, communication facilities and office supplies, etc.</li> <li>Development of 5 year action plan and priority projects related to climate change.</li> <li>Capacity building for preparation of the national communications periodically.</li> </ul>  |
| Outputs                 | <ul> <li>National Climate Change Centre.</li> <li>5 year action plan and priority projects proposals.</li> <li>Strengthened human, technical and institutional capacity.</li> </ul>   |
| <b>Executing Agency</b> | NCCE and relevant agencies.   |
| Budget                  | US\$ 1 million, including Government US\$ 0.3 million   |
| Duration                | 3 years   |

# **A.2 GHG Inventory Projects**

#### **Project 2** Development of GHG Inventory Strategy and Capacity Building

| Background              | According to Article 4.1 (a) of the UNFCCC, all Parties should develop, periodically update, publish and make available to the COP, national inventories of anthropogenic emissions by sources and removals by sinks of all GHGs not controlled by the Montreal Protocol.<br>In DPR Korea, The national GHG inventory for 1990 was prepared during the implementation of the FNC project. On the base of previous inventory, the national GHG inventory has been updated and improved up to 2002 under the SNC project. |
|-------------------------|---|
| Objectives              | • To develop national strategy and strengthen human and institutional capacity for GHG inventory.   |
| Activities              | <ul><li>Development of GHG inventory strategy.</li><li>Capacity building, including hands-on training, on all aspects relating to GHG inventory.</li></ul>  |
| Outputs                 | <ul><li>GHG inventory strategy.</li><li>Strengthened human, technical and institutional capacity</li></ul>  |
| <b>Executing Agency</b> | SAOS and relevant agencies.   |
| Budget                  | US\$ 0.25 million, including Government US\$ 0.1 million  |
| Duration                | 2 years   |

#### Project 3 Preparation of Biennial GHG Inventory in DPR Korea

| Background              | The GHG inventory in DPR Korea has been prepared twice up to now, but<br>the activity for the GHG inventory has not been undertaken in sustainable<br>manner on continuous basis. Financial support problem for ensuring the<br>quality and continuity of estimation for GHG inventory, as well as<br>institutional framework, is raised.<br>With financial support to ensure the consistency and still good quality of<br>GHG inventory, the project to update and report national GHG inventory<br>comes to be proposed biennially according to decision 17/CP.8 and decision<br>of COP 16. |
|-------------------------|---|
| Objectives              | • To strengthen the institutional framework for the national GHG inventory, and periodically submit the report for biennial GHG inventory to COP on continuous basis.   |
| Activities              | <ul> <li>To develop country-specific emission factors for key categories.</li> <li>To collect activity data and update database for GHG inventory for 2004 and 2006.</li> <li>Capacity building including hands-on training related to GHG inventory.</li> </ul>  |
| Outputs                 | <ul> <li>Database and report for biennial GHG inventory.</li> <li>Proposal of the project for the next biennial GHG inventory.</li> <li>Proposal of country-specific emission factors.</li> </ul>   |
| <b>Executing Agency</b> | SAOS and related institutions.  |
| Budget                  | US\$ 0.35 million including Government US\$ 0.2 million   |
| Duration                | 2 years   |

# **A.3 Mitigation Projects**

#### Project 4 Promotion of CDM Project Activities in DPR Korea

| <b>J</b>                |   |  |
|-------------------------|---|--|
| Background              | DPR Korea signed the UNFCCC in December 1994 and the Kyoto<br>Protocol in April 2005. Recognizing the important role of CDM in<br>contributing to sustainable development and reducing GHG emissions, the<br>Government has taken active measures to participate in CDM, including<br>establishing a DNA for CDM and establishing the national framework for<br>implementation of the CDM projects. But, DPR Korea is yet one of the<br>countries with fewer than 10 registered CDM project activities. |  |
| Objectives              | <ul> <li>To establish the political and institutional frameworks for sustainable and successful CDM activities.</li> <li>To build capacity for facilitating CDM project activities in accordance with sustainable development objectives.</li> </ul>  |  |
| Activities              | <ul> <li>Establishment of political and institutional framework to support CDM activities.</li> <li>Training of experts and stakeholders relating to CDM.</li> <li>Capacity building of CDM-related institutions.</li> <li>Development of strategy and action plan for CDM activities.</li> </ul>   |  |
| Outputs                 | <ul><li>Strengthened human, technical and institutional capacity.</li><li>Strategy and action plan for CDM activities.</li></ul>  |  |
| <b>Executing Agency</b> | MFT and relevant agencies.  |  |
| Budget                  | US\$ 0.6 million, including Government US\$ 0.2 million   |  |
| Duration                | 2years  |  |

#### Project 5 Capacity Building of the Centre for Rational Use of Energy

| Background              | Most of GHGs in DPR Korea is emitted from the combustion process of fossil fuels used in energy sector and their potentials of emission reductions are very great. However, equipments for energy audit in the CRUE established under the support of UNDP in 1990's were old, so work for energy saving and GHG mitigation in the factories/enterprises is not being done based on advanced technology and method. |
|-------------------------|--|
| Objectives              | <ul> <li>To build the capacity for energy audit of the CRUE.</li> <li>To reduce GHG emissions in the major factories/enterprises using fossil fuels through energy audit and technology needs assessment.</li> </ul>   |
| Activities              | <ul> <li>Replacement of the existing equipments for energy audit in the CRUE by the up-to-date equipments.</li> <li>Training of the experts and technicians in the CRUE.</li> <li>Energy audit and technology needs assessment for the selected factories/enterprises.</li> </ul>  |
| Outputs                 | <ul> <li>CRUE equipped with the up-to-date equipments for energy audit.</li> <li>Strengthened human and institutional capacity.</li> <li>Energy audit report for the selected factories/enterprises.</li> </ul>  |
| <b>Executing Agency</b> | SCST and SAOS  |
| Budget                  | US\$ 1 million, including Government US\$ 0.3 million  |
| Duration                | 4years   |

### **Project 6 Clean Production and Energy Efficiency**

| Troject o Clean Troudciton and Energy Efficiency |  |
|--|--|
| Background                                       | DPR Korea is a unique country which uses domestic coal in all industrial sectors as a predominating energy source.<br>Potential of energy saving and associated GHG emissions reduction in DPR Korea would be impressive, because rough estimation shows that specific energy consumption exceeds the developed country's figure more than twice.<br>Only an adoption of appropriate measures easily available in current circumstances will allow reducing the total energy consumption by 30%. |
| Objectives                                       | • To build the DPR Korea's capacity for the effective implementation of the clean production and energy efficiency issues in major industrial sectors to reduce GHG emissions.   |
| Activities                                       | <ul> <li>Development of clean production and energy efficiency action plan for major industrial sectors.</li> <li>Implementation of training program for energy service providers.</li> <li>Capacity building for program management and monitoring.</li> </ul>  |
| Outputs  | <ul><li>Clean production and energy efficiency action plan.</li><li>Energy service providers trained.</li><li>Staff trained and expertise.</li></ul>   |
| <b>Executing Agency</b>                          | SCST and relevant agencies.  |
| Budget   | US\$ 1 million, including Government US\$ 0.3 million  |
| Duration   | 3 years  |

#### Project 7 Energy Efficiency Standards and Labeling in DPR Korea

| Background              | DPR Korea has a population of over 24 million using different kind of<br>household appliances.<br>In recent years, the people's livelihood has been stabilized and the living<br>standard is increasing at high speed.<br>This implies that several millions of appliances will be added in future,<br>such as refrigerator and freezer, air conditioner, washing machine and TV,<br>etc. |
|-------------------------|---|
| Objectives              | • To reduce GHG emissions from household appliances in DPR Korea through the implementation of energy efficiency standards and labeling program.  |
| Activities              | <ul> <li>Development of legal and regulatory framework.</li> <li>Capacity development of key agencies involved in this program.</li> <li>Awareness raising campaign for energy efficiency standards and labeling.</li> <li>Development and implementation of monitoring and evaluation methodology.</li> </ul>  |
| Outputs                 | <ul><li>Legal and regulatory framework developed.</li><li>Capacity and awareness increased</li><li>Monitoring and evaluation methodology.</li></ul>   |
| <b>Executing Agency</b> | SCST and relevant agencies.   |
| Budget                  | US\$ 1 million, including Government US\$ 0.3 million   |
| Duration                | 4 years   |

#### Project 8 Climate Change Technology Needs Assessment in DPR Korea

| Background              | The GEF, at the GEF-5 Focal Area Strategies, announced "the GEF will continue to fund the preparation and updating of TNAs, especially for countries that did not receive support for TNAs during GEF-4, in accordance with UNFCCC guidance".<br>But, DPR Korea as a non-Annex I Party to the UNFCCC has not yet carried out the TNA on climate change. |
|-------------------------|---|
| Objectives              | • To carry out the DPR Korea's TNA on climate change according to the Article 4.5 of the UNFCCC and develop national technology action plan for prioritized technologies.   |
| Activities              | <ul> <li>Preparation of the DPR Korea's TNA report.</li> <li>Development of national technology action plan for prioritized technologies which reduce GHG emissions and support adaptation to climate change.</li> <li>Capacity building for TNA and technology transfer.</li> </ul>  |
| Outputs                 | <ul><li>The DPR Korea's TNA report.</li><li>National technology action plan.</li><li>Strengthened human and technical capacity.</li></ul>   |
| <b>Executing Agency</b> | SAOS and relevant agencies.   |
| Budget                  | US\$ 0.25 million, including Government US\$ 0.05 million   |
| Duration                | 2 years   |

#### **Project 9** Chongchon River Cascade Hydropower Generation Project (CDM Project)

| Background              | DPR Korea is developing and using water resources systematically<br>according to one's own strategy for economic development.<br>Chongchon River, which is located in western area of DPR Korea, has<br>rich water resources and great potential for generating electricity.<br>If Chongchon River cascade hydropower stations are constructed in the<br>western area with more thermal power stations than other areas, GHG |
|-------------------------|--|
|                         | emissions will be reduced compared with baseline scenario in this area.  |
| Objectives              | <ul> <li>To supply electricity generated by renewable energy to a grid in the local area.</li> <li>To reduce GHG emissions from a grid in the local area.</li> <li>To contribute to the sustainable development of the local area.</li> </ul>  |
| Activities              | <ul><li>To construct 10 units of 10MW hydropower stations by cascade along the Chongchon River.</li><li>To supply the generated electricity to the local grid.</li></ul>   |
| Outputs                 | <ul> <li>Less dependence on the fossil fuel in electricity production.</li> <li>GHG emissions reduction of 280,000 tCO<sub>2</sub>/yr.</li> </ul>  |
| <b>Executing Agency</b> | MEI and relevant agencies.   |
| Budget                  | US\$ 80 million, including Government US\$ 78 million  |
| Duration                | 7 years  |

#### **Project 10 Replacement of Incandescent Lamps by CFLs/LEDs (CDM Project)**

| 0 1                     |   |
|-------------------------|---|
| Background              | Most of households in DPR Korea are using the ICLs of 100W and 60W.<br>The energy efficient CFL is 8 times longer in lifetime, 5 times brighter<br>and 80% less power consumption than ICL.<br>If the CFLs are distributed to grid-connected households in exchange of<br>ICLs, then the electricity consumption for lighting will be reduced and thus<br>CO <sub>2</sub> emission reduced. |
| Objectives              | <ul><li>To reduce the GHG emissions from the grid.</li><li>To raise the public awareness for the energy saving.</li></ul>   |
| Activities              | <ul> <li>Collection and destruction of ICLs in all households.</li> <li>Distribution of the efficient CFLs up to 4 per household.</li> <li>Development and implementation of monitoring and supervision methodology.</li> </ul>   |
| Outputs                 | <ul><li>Saving of electricity consumption for lighting.</li><li>GHG emissions reduction of 1,000,000 tCO<sub>2</sub>/yr.</li></ul>  |
| <b>Executing Agency</b> | Ministry of Electronic Industry and relevant agencies.  |
| Budget                  | US\$ 40 million, including Government US\$ 10 million   |
| Duration                | 5 years   |

#### Project 11 Capacity Building for Sustainable Forest Management

| Background              | In DPR Korea, most of total land area is mountainous, which is covered<br>with temperate forest.<br>The forests accounted for 74.7% of the total land area and play a key role<br>in socio-economic development and people's life.<br>In 2005, the area of non-tree forest was about 9.8% of forest land area<br>(about 0.88 million ha).  |
|-------------------------|--|
| Objectives              | <ul> <li>To assess forest resources and its management properly and to raise public awareness on sustainable forest management.</li> <li>To build the institutional capacity, to establish goals and aims for sustainable forest management and to implement the national forest strategy framework.</li> </ul>  |
| Activities              | <ul> <li>Rasing public awareness on sustainable forest management.</li> <li>Development of criterion and indicator for sustainable forest management<br/>in line with country's realities, and assessment of forest management<br/>activities.</li> <li>Development of national strategy framework and building of the<br/>institutional capacity for sustainable forest management.</li> <li>Training for sustainable forest management and capacity building of the<br/>forest training centre.</li> </ul> |
| Outputs                 | <ul> <li>Strengthened human, technical and institutional capacity.</li> <li>Development and publication of sustainable forest management report.</li> <li>Development of national strategy for integrated sustainable forest management system.</li> </ul>   |
| <b>Executing Agency</b> | MLEP and relevant agencies.  |
| Budget                  | US\$ 1 million, including Government US\$ 0.3 million  |
| Duration                | 3 years  |

#### Project 12 Production of Energy, Fuel and Fertilizer from Municipal Solid Waste

| Waste                   |  |
|-------------------------|--|
| Background              | In most major cities in DPR Korea, municipal solid waste is dumped and<br>land-filled without safe treatment.<br>Organic waste that could be used to produce energy or increase soil<br>fertility are not being effectively diverted to those purposes and instead<br>become a source of methane emissions in landfill sites.<br>As such, current solid waste management practices are GHG emissions<br>intensive. |
| Objectives              | <ul> <li>To reduce GHG emissions associated with current solid waste disposal practices.</li> <li>To increase the utilization of the municipal waste in the production of energy and production of fuels and fertilizers that can contribute to agricultural production.</li> </ul>  |
| Activities              | <ul> <li>Construction of integrated waste treatment plants.</li> <li>Capacity building of the waste treatment unit for environment monitoring, measurement and analysis.</li> <li>Raising public awareness on integrated treatment and reuse of waste.</li> </ul>  |
| Outputs                 | <ul><li>An integrated waste treatment factory.</li><li>Strengthened human, technical and institutional capacity.</li></ul>   |
| <b>Executing Agency</b> | MLEP and relevant agencies.  |
| Budget                  | US\$ 1 million, including Government US\$ 0.3 million  |
| Duration                | 2years   |

# **Project 13 Capacity Building for Integrated Management of Solid Waste**

| Background              | As a result of socio-economic development and the rapid growth of the industrial production in DPR Korea the prevention of the environmental pollution caused by solid waste and the protection and rational utilization of natural resources have emerged as an important issue.<br>Most solid waste is dumped and land-filled without adequate treatment and has become the source of GHG emissions. Therefore, capacity building for integrated management of solid waste is a priority for sustainable development. |
|-------------------------|---|
| Objectives              | • To improve the legal, institutional, and practical aspects of solid waste management thereby contributing to sustainable development and efficient resource use.  |
| Activities              | <ul> <li>Improvement of the legal framework for solid waste management.</li> <li>Institutional and technical capacity building on data collection, analysis, assessment and management of solid waste.</li> <li>Preparation of an integrated solid waste management strategy.</li> <li>Capacity building on monitoring and supervision of waste disposal.</li> </ul>  |
| Outputs                 | <ul><li>Strengthened legal, human, technical and institutional capacity building.</li><li>Integrated solid waste management strategy.</li><li>Reduction of GHG emissions.</li></ul>   |
| <b>Executing Agency</b> | MLEP and relevant agencies.   |
| Budget                  | US\$ 0.7 million, including Government US\$ 0.2 million   |
| Duration                | 2 years   |

# **A.4 Adaptation Projects**

#### **Project 14 Improvement of Climate Information Service in DPR Korea**

| <u> </u>                |  |
|-------------------------|--|
| Background              | Trends in temperature and precipitation observations recorded over the<br>last century suggest that the DPR Korea's climate is changing.<br>Also, the fact that recently national economy and people's livelihood have<br>been negatively affected by climate change shows that DPR Korea is<br>vulnerable to climate change.<br>But, the DPR Korea's existing capacity to obtain the information on<br>climate change and variability in regional and local scale suitable to disaster<br>management and adaptation is very weak. |
| Objectives              | • To strengthen national capacity to develop and utilize the information on climate change and variability needed for prevention of climate related disasters and adaptation to climate change.  |
| Activities              | <ul> <li>Improvement of computation and communication equipments.</li> <li>Development of database and software for analysis, validation, regional climate model and climate change scenarios.</li> <li>Organization of training workshops on climate information service.</li> </ul>  |
| Outputs                 | <ul><li>Improved climate related information and database.</li><li>Strengthened public awareness.</li></ul>  |
| <b>Executing Agency</b> | SHMA   |
| Budget                  | US\$ 0.5 million, including Government US\$ 0.1 million  |
| Duration                | 3 years  |

#### Project 15 Improvement of Observation Network in DPR Korea

| Background              | Systematic observation is very important for climate change research.<br>Due to the lack of computers and observation equipments, the SHMA has<br>many difficulties in climate research.  |
|-------------------------|---|
| Objectives              | • To improve climatic observation network by using automatic meteorological observation instruments in DPR Korea.   |
| Activities              | <ul> <li>Improvement of observation quality through setting up of automatic observation instruments in 12 meteorological observatories.</li> <li>Installation of modern observation equipment in 15 hydrological observatories.</li> <li>Introduction of modern network server in SHMA.</li> <li>Development of software related to the observation and service.</li> </ul> |
| Outputs                 | <ul><li>Improved technical capacity in observatories.</li><li>Observation database established in SHMA.</li><li>Software related to the observation and service.</li></ul>  |
| <b>Executing Agency</b> | SHMA  |
| Budget                  | US\$ 2 million, including Government US\$ 0.5 million   |
| Duration                | 3 years   |

#### Project 16 Capacity Building for Integrated Water Resources Management in the Teadong River Basin

| The area of Taedong River basin is nearly 20,247km <sup>2</sup> and the annu precipitation is about 1,027mm.<br>In the Teadong River basin, the density of population is higher than other   |
|--|
| Background river basins and there are many industrial parks around it. Also there are in agricultural production of the country. This project aims to address water resources and related issues in the Taedong River basin through establishment of advanced and integrative water resources management system in consonance with the specific conditions of the country. |
| <ul> <li>Objectives</li> <li>To overcome shortage of water resources due to impacts of climate change.</li> <li>To improve the people's living conditions and promote the sustainable development of basin with better water quality.</li> </ul>   |
| <ul> <li>Strengthening of the legal framework on water use and establishment information system for water resources.</li> <li>Creation of sustainable water use system, including assessment of water value and establishment of water distribution system.</li> <li>Improvement of water quality in Taedong River.</li> </ul>   |
| <ul> <li>Legal framework strengthened and information system improved.</li> <li>Water resources protected and the risks of flood disasters minimized</li> <li>Local economies and people's living conditions improved.</li> </ul>  |
| Executing Agency MLEP and relevant agencies.   |
| Budget US\$ 1.5 million, including Government US\$ 0.4 million   |
| Duration 3years  |

#### Project 17 Recovery of Degraded Forest and Firewood Forest Management in Community Areas

| Background              | In DPR Korea, deforestation is a primary factor of land degradation and a main constraint in solving food security and energy issues in rural areas.<br>Most of the rural population depends on firewood for energy.<br>By 2005, the area of non-timber forests had increased by 5,000 km <sup>2</sup> compared to 1996.<br>This project will contribute to afforestation by all-people participation and to building management capacity with the county as a unit. |
|-------------------------|--|
| Objectives              | • To supply firewood and food security through efficient forest establishment by improved management method in pilot forests and the advanced technologies for forest management.  |
| Activities              | <ul> <li>Development of assessment methodology and assessment of forest resources.</li> <li>Establishment of firewood forest and rehabilitation of forest resources by improved growing method.</li> <li>Building of institutional capacity for sustainable forest management with the county as a unit.</li> </ul>  |
| Outputs                 | <ul> <li>Assessment methodology for forest resources developed.</li> <li>Firewood forest established and forest resources rehabilitated.</li> <li>Institutional capacity strengthened.</li> </ul>  |
| <b>Executing Agency</b> | MLEP and relevant agencies   |
| Budget                  | US\$ 1 million, including Government US\$ 0.3 million  |
| Duration                | 3 years  |

#### Project 18 Capacity Building for Integrated Management of Coastal Zones

| <b>U I</b>              |  |
|-------------------------|--|
|                         | DPR Korea is bounded by two large bodies of water: the Korean East Sea<br>on the east and the Korean West Sea on the west, with long coastlines on its<br>two sides.   |
| Dealerman               |  |
| Background              | Coastal zones are very likely to be exposed to increasing risks in future  |
|                         | due to climate change such as rise of sea-level and sea surface temperature  |
|                         | and storm surge. This requires building the capacity for integrated  |
|                         | management of coastal zones to adapt to climate change.  |
| Objectives              | • To increase adaptation capacity of coastal zone to climate change through integrated management of coastal zones to mitigate the negative effects of climate change.   |
| Activities              | <ul> <li>Capacity building for integrated coast management including hands-on training and supply of necessary equipments.</li> <li>Development of space database of coastal zones and assessment of impacts of climate change on the coastal zones.</li> <li>Establishment of methodology for integrated coast management and an early warning system.</li> </ul> |
| Outputs                 | <ul> <li>Integrated coast management capacity strengthened.</li> <li>Report on assessment of impacts of climate change on the coastal zones.</li> <li>Methodology for integrated coast management and an early warning system.</li> </ul>  |
| <b>Executing Agency</b> | MLEP and relevant agencies   |
| Budget                  | US\$ 0.9 million, including Government US\$ 0.3 million  |
| Duration                | 4 years  |
|                         |  |

### **Project 19** Promotion of Development and Dissemination of Advanced Agricultural Technologies for coping with Climate Change

| ing iteration in the interview of the second s |   |  |  |  |
|--|---|--|--|--|
|  | Over the period 1918 to 2000, annual mean temperature increased by 1.9°C in DPR Korea.  |  |  |  |
|  | Also, the accumulated temperature of over 10°C rised by several hundreds of degrees in the eastern and western coastal zones due to the       |  |  |  |
| Background   | impacts of climate change.  |  |  |  |
|  | Every year many paddy fields are inundated with water due to flood and<br>the agricultural production is affected by serious erosion of soil. |  |  |  |
|  | This requires developing and disseminating advanced agricultural technologies for coping with climate change.                                 |  |  |  |
| Objectives   | • To promote development and dissemination of advanced agricultural technologies for sustainable food production for coping with climate      |  |  |  |
|  | change.   |  |  |  |
|  | • Strengthening of legal and institutional frameworks for development and dissemination of advanced agricultural technologies.                |  |  |  |
| Activities   | • Training on adaptation and mitigation technologies to climate change in agricultural sector.  |  |  |  |
|  | Capacity building of related agencies.  |  |  |  |
| Outputs  | Legal and institutional frameworks strengthened.  |  |  |  |
|  | • Strengthened human, technical and institutional capacity.   |  |  |  |
| <b>Executing Agency</b>  | AAS and relevant agencies.  |  |  |  |
| Budget   | US\$ 0.7 million, including Government US\$ 0.2 million   |  |  |  |
| Duration   | 3 years   |  |  |  |

#### Project 20 Control of Forest Pests Outbreaks by Climate Change and Integrated Forest Pest Management

| 1010                    | si i esi munugemeni  |
|-------------------------|--|
| Background              | In 2011, forests covered approximately 74.7% of the country.<br>Forest pests cause considerable damage to forest ecosystem. For the 2000-2002, approximately 300 km <sup>2</sup> of forest were damaged by forest pests including pine moth. It is expected that, by the impact of climate change, forest pests will appear explosively and frequently in future.<br>Healthy and abundant forests are essential to the provision of building materials, energy and ecosystem services. It is a necessary condition for food security and sustainable socio-economic development. |
| Objectives              | • To control the propagation and extension of forest pests and plant pathogens breaking out by impacts of climate change to reduce the forest damage and promote the sustainable development of forest ecosystem.  |
| Activities              | <ul> <li>Control of propagation and extension of forest pests including pine moth.</li> <li>Establishment of monitoring system on subtropical pests and tree diseases.</li> <li>Implementation of measures for integrated forest pest management and improvement of institutional and management system.</li> </ul>  |
| Outputs                 | <ul> <li>Controlled propagation and extension of forest pests.</li> <li>Monitoring system on subtropical pests and tree diseases.</li> <li>Institutional and management system improved.</li> </ul>  |
| <b>Executing Agency</b> | MLEP and relevant agencies   |
| Budget                  | US\$ 3 million, including Government US\$ 0.9 million  |
| Duration                | 3 years  |

#### **Project 21 Improvement of Ecosystem Conservation System in Coastal Zone of** the Korean West Sea

| Background              | DPR Korea has rich biodiversity relative to its size and many species are<br>unique to the country.<br>The coastal zone of the Korean West Sea has many protected areas that<br>are important for biodiversity conservation in habitats and is largely affected<br>by climate change, particularly by sea-level rise.<br>It requires improving ecosystem conservation system in coastal zone of<br>the Korean West Sea. |  |
|-------------------------|---|--|
| Objectives              | • To conserve ecosystem and biodiversity in coastal zone of the Korean West Sea and to promote their sustainable development.   |  |
| Activities              | <ul> <li>Raising public awareness for ecosystem conservation in coastal zone of the Korean West Sea and strengthening of legal control.</li> <li>Assessing impacts of climate change on ecosystem in coastal zone of the Korean West Sea and building study capacity on adaptation measures.</li> <li>Building qualification and capacity of relevant experts and managers.</li> </ul>                                  |  |
| Outputs                 | <ul> <li>Raised public awareness.</li> <li>Report on assessment of impacts of climate change on ecosystem.</li> </ul>   |  |
| <b>Executing Agency</b> | MLEP and relevant agencies.   |  |
| Budget                  | US\$ 0.2 million, including Government US\$ 0.07 million  |  |
| Duration                | 3 years   |  |

#### Project 22 Capacity Building for Improving the Community-based Disaster Management System

|                         | Nowadays, it is obvious that the MDGs cannot be achieved without<br>consideration of disaster risk and the sustainable development cannot be<br>brought about without reflecting the disaster risk management to<br>development activities, planning and implementation. |
|-------------------------|--|
| Background              | Due to the impacts of climate change, extreme weather events are   |
|                         | occurring occasionally and the natural disasters such as floods and heavy<br>rain are more frequent phenomena in DPR Korea, too.   |
|                         | This needs to improve disaster management through building institutional and human capacity.   |
| Objectives              | • To improve the community-based disaster management system, thus contributing to improvement of their livelihood and promotion of safe agricultural production.   |
|                         | • Development and implementation of disaster management plan for   |
| Activities              | <ul><li>disaster prevention and prompt response measures.</li><li>Training for reduction of disaster risk and effective disaster management.</li></ul>   |
|                         | <ul> <li>Replication of lessons learnt from disaster management in other areas.</li> </ul>   |
|                         | • Disaster management plan developed and implemented.  |
| Outputs                 | • Disaster risk reduced and effective disaster management.   |
|                         | Success and lessons learnt from disaster management.   |
| <b>Executing Agency</b> | MLEP and relevant agencies.  |
| Budget                  | US\$ 1.5 million, including Government US\$ 0.5 million  |
| Duration                | 3 years  |

# **ANNEX 2 SUMMARY TABLES FOR DPR KOREA GHG INVENTORY FOR 1990-2002**

#### SO<sub>x</sub> CO<sub>2</sub> $CO_2$ CH<sub>4</sub> N<sub>2</sub>O CO NO<sub>v</sub> **NMV** Greenhouse gas source and sink removals **OCs** categories (Gg) (Gg) (Gg) (Gg) (Gg) (Gg) (Gg) (Gg) Total national emissions and removals 164,989 -13,726 1,181 12 3,058 458 234 3,122 230 3,117 156,964 987 3 1,960 421 1. Energy -A. Fuel combustion (Sectoral approach) 156,964 168 3 1,960 421 230 3,117 1. Energy industries 3 1,125 53,452 1 1 12 161 2. Manufacturing industries and 49,714 5 1 67 142 9 868 construction 3. Transport 7.159 1 0 100 37 19 119 40,997 199 895 4. Other sectors 161 1 1,775 64 5. Other (please specify) 5,642 0 17 110 1 1 7 B. Fugitive emissions from fuels 819 ----1. Solid fuels 819 ----2. Oil and natural gas ---\_ -7 2. Industrial processes 21,717 0 7 4 6 A. Mineral products 9,785 0 \_ B. Chemical industry 3,696 7 4 0 6 7 C. Metal production 8,235 0 0 0 0 0 D. Other production 0 -\_ -\_ E. Production of halocarbons and sulphur hexafluoride F. Consumption of halocarbons and sulphur hexafluoride G. Other (please specify) \_ --\_ -\_ 3. Solvent and other product use --4. Agriculture 1 1.092 155 31 \_ \_ A. Enteric fermentation 62 B. Manure management 13 1 -C. Rice cultivation 80 -D. Agricultural soils 1 \_ -E. Prescribed burning of savannahs --\_ F. Field burning of agricultural residues 1,092 31 ---G. Other (please specify) \_ \_ \_ -\_ 5. Land-use change and forestry -13,726 ----\_ \_ \_ A. Changes in forest and other woody -16,300 biomass stocks B. Forest and grassland conversion -22 ----\_ C. Abandonment of managed lands -D. CO<sub>2</sub> emissions and removals from 2,717 soil E. Other (please specify) -122 --33 38 6. Waste 1 -\_ -\_ A. Solid waste disposal on land 6 -\_

#### **B.1 Summary Table for the Year 1990**

B. Waste-water handling

C. Waste incineration

33

31

1

1

0

-

-

-

\_

-

-

-

5

4

0

0

| Greenhouse gas source and sink<br>categories | CO <sub>2</sub><br>emissions<br>(Gg) | CO <sub>2</sub><br>removals<br>(Gg) | CH <sub>4</sub><br>(Gg) |   | CO<br>(Gg) | NO <sub>x</sub><br>(Gg) | NMV<br>OCs<br>(Gg) | SO <sub>x</sub><br>(Gg) |
|--|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------|---|------------|-------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------|
| D. Other (please specify)                    |                                      |                                     | -                       | - | -          | -                       | -                  | -                       |
| 7. Other (please specify)                    | -                                    | -                                   | -                       | - | -          | -                       | -                  | -                       |
| Memo items                                   |                                      |                                     |                         |   |            |                         |                    |                         |
| International bunkers                        | -                                    |                                     | -                       | - | -          | -                       | -                  | -                       |
| Aviation                                     | -                                    |                                     | -                       | - | -          | -                       | -                  | -                       |
| Marine                                       | -                                    |                                     | -                       | - | -          | -                       | -                  | -                       |
| CO <sub>2</sub> emissions from biomass       | 20,126                               |                                     |                         |   |            |                         |                    |                         |

# **B.2 Summary Table for the Year 1994**

| Greenhouse gas source and sink                         | CO <sub>2</sub> | CO <sub>2</sub> | CH <sub>4</sub> | N <sub>2</sub> O | CO    | NO <sub>x</sub> | NMV  | SO <sub>x</sub> |
|--|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|------------------|-------|-----------------|------|-----------------|
| categories   | emissions       | removals        |                 |                  |       |                 | OCs  |                 |
|  | (Gg)            | (Gg)            | (Gg)            | (Gg)             | (Gg)  | (Gg)            | (Gg) | (Gg)            |
| Total national emissions and removals                  | 119,978         | -13,370         | 929             | 15               | 2,801 | 318             |      | 2,369           |
| 1. Energy  | 118,968         | -               | 745             | 3                | 1,649 | 269             |      | 2,367           |
| A. Fuel combustion (Sectoral approach)                 | 118,968         |                 | 133             | 3                | 1,649 | 269             |      | 2,367           |
| 1. Energy industries                                   | 30,912          |                 | 0               | 0                | 7     | 30              | 2    | 646             |
| 2. Manufacturing industries and construction           | 51,398          |                 | 5               | 1                | 72    | 148             | 10   | 960             |
| 3. Transport   | 4,555           |                 | 1               | 0                | 69    | 22              | 13   | 72              |
| 4. Other sectors                                       | 24,674          |                 | 126             | 1                | 1,494 | 47              | 171  | 564             |
| 5. Other (please specify)                              | 7,430           |                 | 1               | 0                | 7     | 22              | 1    | 124             |
| B. Fugitive emissions from fuels                       | -               |                 | 613             |                  | -     | -               | -    | -               |
| 1. Solid fuels   |                 |                 | 613             |                  | -     | -               | -    | -               |
| 2. Oil and natural gas                                 |                 |                 | -               |                  | -     | -               | -    | -               |
| 2. Industrial processes                                | 14,345          | -               | 1               | 10               | 9     | 17              | 6    | 2               |
| A. Mineral products                                    | 4,960           |                 |                 |                  | -     | -               | 0    | 2               |
| B. Chemical industry                                   | 4,610           |                 | 0               | 10               | 9     | 17              | 5    | 0               |
| C. Metal production                                    | 4,776           |                 | 0               | 0                | 0     | 0               | 0    | 0               |
| D. Other production                                    | 0               |                 |                 |                  | -     | -               | -    | -               |
| E. Production of halocarbons and sulphur hexafluoride  |                 |                 |                 |                  |       |                 |      |                 |
| F. Consumption of halocarbons and sulphur hexafluoride |                 |                 |                 |                  |       |                 |      |                 |
| G. Other (please specify)                              | -               |                 | -               | -                | -     | -               | -    | -               |
| 3. Solvent and other product use                       | -               |                 |                 | -                |       |                 | -    |                 |
| 4. Agriculture   |                 |                 | 143             | 1                | 1,143 | 32              | -    | -               |
| A. Enteric fermentation                                |                 |                 | 57              |                  |       |                 |      |                 |
| B. Manure management                                   |                 |                 | 7               | 1                |       |                 | -    |                 |
| C. Rice cultivation                                    |                 |                 | 80              |                  |       |                 | -    |                 |
| D. Agricultural soils                                  |                 |                 | -               | 1                |       |                 | -    |                 |
| E. Prescribed burning of savannahs                     |                 |                 | -               | -                | -     | -               | -    |                 |
| F. Field burning of agricultural residues              |                 |                 | -               | -                | 1,143 | 32              | -    |                 |
| G. Other (please specify)                              |                 |                 | -               | -                | -     | -               | -    |                 |
| 5. Land-use change and forestry                        | -               | -13,370         | -               | -                | -     | -               | -    | -               |
| A. Changes in forest and other woody<br>biomass stocks | -               | -16,067         |                 |                  |       |                 |      |                 |
| B. Forest and grassland conversion                     | -               | -22             | -               | -                | -     | -               |      |                 |
| C. Abandonment of managed lands                        |                 | -               |                 |                  |       |                 |      |                 |
| D. CO <sub>2</sub> emissions and removals from         |                 |                 |                 |                  |       |                 |      |                 |
| soil   | 2,755           | -               |                 |                  |       |                 |      |                 |

| Greenhouse gas source and sink<br>categories | CO <sub>2</sub><br>emissions<br>(Gg) | CO <sub>2</sub><br>removals<br>(Gg) | CH <sub>4</sub><br>(Gg) | N <sub>2</sub> O<br>(Gg) | CO<br>(Gg) | NO <sub>x</sub><br>(Gg) | NMV<br>OCs<br>(Gg) | SO <sub>x</sub><br>(Gg) |
|--|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------|------------|-------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------|
| E. Other (please specify)                    | -                                    | -36                                 | -                       | -                        | -          | -                       |                    |                         |
| 6. Waste                                     | 34                                   |                                     | 40                      | 1                        | -          | -                       | -                  | -                       |
| A. Solid waste disposal on land              |                                      |                                     | 7                       |                          | -          |                         | -                  |                         |
| B. Waste-water handling                      |                                      |                                     | 32                      | 1                        | -          | -                       | -                  |                         |
| C. Waste incineration                        | 34                                   |                                     | 1                       | 0                        | -          | -                       | -                  | -                       |
| D. Other (please specify)                    |                                      |                                     | -                       | -                        | -          | -                       | -                  | -                       |
| 7. Other (please specify)                    | -                                    | -                                   | -                       | -                        | -          | -                       | -                  | -                       |
| Memo items                                   |                                      |                                     |                         |                          |            |                         |                    |                         |
| International bunkers                        | -                                    |                                     | -                       | -                        | -          | -                       | -                  | -                       |
| Aviation                                     | -                                    |                                     | -                       | -                        | -          | -                       | -                  | -                       |
| Marine                                       | -                                    |                                     | -                       | -                        | -          | -                       | -                  | -                       |
| CO <sub>2</sub> emissions from biomass       | 21,291                               |                                     |                         |                          |            |                         |                    |                         |

# **B.3 Summary Table for the Year 2000**

| Greenhouse gas source and sink                           | CO <sub>2</sub><br>emissions | CO <sub>2</sub><br>removals | CH <sub>4</sub> | $N_2O$ | CO    | NO <sub>x</sub> | NMV<br>OCs | SO <sub>x</sub> |
|--|------------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------|--------|-------|-----------------|------------|-----------------|
| categories   | (Gg)                         | (Gg)                        | (Go)            | (Gg)   | (Gg)  | (Gg)            | (Gg)       | (Gg)            |
| Total national emissions and removals                    | 52,108                       | -16,633                     | 582             | 4      | 2,448 | 169             |            | 1,297           |
| 1. Energy  | 64,226                       | -                           | 410             |        | 1,332 | 136             |            | 1,297           |
| A. Fuel combustion (Sectoral approach)                   | 64,226                       |                             | 99              |        | 1,332 | 136             |            | 1,297           |
| 1. Energy industries                                     | 26,127                       |                             | 0               | 0      | 6     | 25              | 1          | 553             |
| 2. Manufacturing industries and construction             | 18,617                       |                             | 2               | 0      | 26    | 52              | 3          | 327             |
| 3. Transport   | 1,414                        |                             | 0               | 0      | 58    | 11              | 11         | 5               |
| 4. Other sectors   | 14,224                       |                             | 96              | 1      | 1,239 | 37              | 144        | 348             |
| 5. Other (please specify)                                | 3,844                        |                             | 1               | 0      | 3     | 11              | 1          | 64              |
| B. Fugitive emissions from fuels                         | -                            |                             | 311             |        | -     | -               | -          | -               |
| 1. Solid fuels   |                              |                             | 311             |        | -     | -               | -          | -               |
| 2. Oil and natural gas                                   |                              |                             | -               |        | -     | -               | -          | -               |
| 2. Industrial processes                                  | 4,477                        | -                           | 0               | 1      | 1     | 2               | 1          | 1               |
| A. Mineral products                                      | 1,658                        |                             |                 |        | -     | -               | 0          | 1               |
| B. Chemical industry                                     | 853                          |                             | 0               | 1      | 1     | 2               | 1          | 0               |
| C. Metal production                                      | 1,965                        |                             | 0               | 0      | 0     | 0               | 0          | 0               |
| D. Other production                                      | 0                            |                             |                 |        | -     | -               | -          | -               |
| E. Production of halocarbons and sulphur<br>hexafluoride |                              |                             |                 |        |       |                 |            |                 |
| F. Consumption of halocarbons and sulphur hexafluoride   |                              |                             |                 |        |       |                 |            |                 |
| G. Other (please specify)                                | -                            |                             | -               | -      | -     | -               | -          | -               |
| 3. Solvent and other product use                         | -                            |                             |                 | -      |       |                 | -          |                 |
| 4. Agriculture   |                              |                             | 130             | 1      | 1,115 | 31              | -          | -               |
| A. Enteric fermentation                                  |                              |                             | 44              |        |       |                 |            |                 |
| B. Manure management                                     |                              |                             | 8               | 0      |       |                 | -          |                 |
| C. Rice cultivation                                      |                              |                             | 78              |        |       |                 | -          |                 |
| D. Agricultural soils                                    |                              |                             | -               | 0      |       |                 | -          |                 |
| E. Prescribed burning of savannahs                       |                              |                             | -               | -      | -     | -               | -          |                 |
| F. Field burning of agricultural residues                |                              |                             | -               | -      | 1,115 | 31              | -          |                 |
| G. Other (please specify)                                |                              |                             | -               | -      | -     | -               | -          |                 |
| 5. Land-use change and forestry                          | -                            | -16,633                     | -               | -      | -     | -               | -          | -               |
| A. Changes in forest and other woody                     | -                            | -19,084                     |                 |        |       |                 |            |                 |

| Greenhouse gas source and sink<br>categories   | CO <sub>2</sub><br>emissions<br>(Gg) | CO <sub>2</sub><br>removals<br>(Gg) |    | N <sub>2</sub> O<br>(Gg) | CO<br>(Gg) |   | NMV<br>OCs<br>(Gg) | SO <sub>x</sub><br>(Gg) |
|--|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|----|--------------------------|------------|---|--------------------|-------------------------|
| biomass stocks                                 |                                      |                                     |    |                          |            |   |                    |                         |
| B. Forest and grassland conversion             | -                                    | 0                                   | -  | -                        | -          | - |                    |                         |
| C. Abandonment of managed lands                |                                      |                                     |    |                          |            |   |                    |                         |
| D. CO <sub>2</sub> emissions and removals from |                                      |                                     |    |                          |            |   |                    |                         |
| soil   | 2,455                                |                                     |    |                          |            |   |                    |                         |
| E. Other (please specify)                      | -                                    | -3                                  | -  | -                        | -          | - |                    |                         |
| 6. Waste                                       | 38                                   |                                     | 42 | 1                        | -          | - | -                  | -                       |
| A. Solid waste disposal on land                |                                      |                                     | 7  |                          | -          |   | -                  |                         |
| B. Waste-water handling                        |                                      |                                     | 34 | 1                        | -          | - | -                  |                         |
| C. Waste incineration                          | 38                                   |                                     | 1  | 0                        | -          | - | -                  | -                       |
| D. Other (please specify)                      |                                      |                                     | -  | -                        | -          | - | -                  | -                       |
| 7. Other (please specify)                      | -                                    | -                                   | -  | -                        | -          | - | -                  | -                       |
| Memo items                                     |                                      |                                     |    |                          |            |   |                    |                         |
| International bunkers                          | -                                    |                                     | -  | -                        | -          | - | -                  | -                       |
| Aviation                                       | -                                    |                                     | -  | -                        | -          | - | -                  | -                       |
| Marine   | -                                    |                                     | -  | -                        | -          | - | -                  | -                       |
| CO <sub>2</sub> emissions from biomass         | 20,544                               |                                     |    |                          |            |   |                    |                         |

# **B.4 Summary Table for the Year 2002**

| Greenhouse gas source and sink                           | CO <sub>2</sub><br>emissions | CO <sub>2</sub><br>removals | CH <sub>4</sub> | N <sub>2</sub> O | CO    | NO <sub>x</sub> | NMV<br>OCs | SO <sub>x</sub> |
|--|------------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------|------------------|-------|-----------------|------------|-----------------|
| categories   | (Gg)                         | (Gg)                        | (Gg)            | (Gg)             | (Gg)  | (Gg)            | (Gg)       | (Gg)            |
| Total national emissions and removals                    | 56,897                       | -16,880                     | 601             | 5                | 2,495 | 159             | 170        | 1,384           |
| 1. Energy  | 68,391                       | -                           | 424             | 2                | 1,395 | 125             | 169        | 1,383           |
| A. Fuel combustion (Sectoral approach)                   | 68,391                       |                             | 103             | 2                | 1,395 | 125             | 169        | 1,383           |
| 1. Energy industries                                     | 26,041                       |                             | 0               | 0                | 6     | 1               | 1          | 559             |
| 2. Manufacturing industries and construction             | 22,072                       |                             | 2               | 0                | 30    | 62              | 4          | 400             |
| 3. Transport   | 1,488                        |                             | 0               | 0                | 65    | 13              | 12         | 5               |
| 4. Other sectors   | 13,959                       |                             | 99              | 1                | 1,290 | 36              | 150        | 338             |
| 5. Other (please specify)                                | 4,831                        |                             | 1               | 0                | 4     | 14              | 1          | 81              |
| B. Fugitive emissions from fuels                         | -                            |                             | 322             |                  | -     | -               | -          | -               |
| 1. Solid fuels   |                              |                             | 322             |                  | -     | -               | -          | -               |
| 2. Oil and natural gas                                   |                              |                             | -               |                  | -     | -               | -          | -               |
| 2. Industrial processes                                  | 5,347                        | -                           | 0               | 1                | 1     | 3               | 1          | 1               |
| A. Mineral products                                      | 2,522                        |                             |                 |                  | -     | -               | 0          | 1               |
| B. Chemical industry                                     | 910                          |                             | 0               | 1                | 1     | 2               | 1          | 0               |
| C. Metal production                                      | 1,916                        |                             | 0               | 0                | 0     | 0               | 0          | 0               |
| D. Other production                                      | 0                            |                             |                 |                  | -     | -               | -          | -               |
| E. Production of halocarbons and sulphur<br>hexafluoride |                              |                             |                 |                  |       |                 |            |                 |
| F. Consumption of halocarbons and sulphur hexafluoride   |                              |                             |                 |                  |       |                 |            |                 |
| G. Other (please specify)                                | -                            |                             | -               | -                | -     | -               | -          | -               |
| 3. Solvent and other product use                         | -                            |                             |                 | -                |       |                 | -          |                 |
| 4. Agriculture   |                              |                             | 134             | 1                | 1,098 | 31              | -          | -               |
| A. Enteric fermentation                                  |                              |                             | 46              |                  |       |                 |            |                 |
| B. Manure management                                     |                              |                             | 9               | 0                |       |                 | -          |                 |
| C. Rice cultivation                                      |                              |                             | 79              |                  |       |                 | -          |                 |
| D. Agricultural soils                                    |                              |                             | -               | 0                |       |                 | -          |                 |

| Greenhouse gas source and sink<br>categories        | CO <sub>2</sub><br>emissions<br>(Gg) | CO <sub>2</sub><br>removals<br>(Gg) | CH <sub>4</sub><br>(Gg) | N <sub>2</sub> O<br>(Gg) | CO<br>(Gg) | NO <sub>x</sub><br>(Gg) | NMV<br>OCs<br>(Gg) | SO <sub>x</sub><br>(Gg) |
|---|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------|------------|-------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------|
| E. Prescribed burning of savannahs                  |                                      |                                     | -                       | -                        | -          | -                       | -                  |                         |
| F. Field burning of agricultural residues           |                                      |                                     | -                       | -                        | 1,098      | 31                      | -                  |                         |
| G. Other (please specify)                           |                                      |                                     | -                       | -                        | -          | -                       | -                  |                         |
| 5. Land-use change and forestry                     | -                                    | -16,880                             | -                       | -                        | -          | -                       | -                  | -                       |
| A. Changes in forest and other woody biomass stocks | -                                    | -19,289                             |                         |                          |            |                         |                    |                         |
| B. Forest and grassland conversion                  | -                                    | 0                                   | -                       | -                        | -          | -                       |                    |                         |
| C. Abandonment of managed lands                     |                                      | -                                   |                         |                          |            |                         |                    |                         |
| D. CO <sub>2</sub> emissions and removals from soil | 2,429                                | -                                   |                         |                          |            |                         |                    |                         |
| E. Other (please specify)                           | -                                    | -20                                 | -                       | -                        | -          | -                       |                    |                         |
| 6. Waste  | 40                                   |                                     | 42                      | 1                        | -          | -                       | -                  | -                       |
| A. Solid waste disposal on land                     |                                      |                                     | 7                       |                          | -          |                         | -                  |                         |
| B. Waste-water handling                             |                                      |                                     | 35                      | 1                        | -          | -                       | -                  |                         |
| C. Waste incineration                               | 40                                   |                                     | 1                       | 0                        | -          | -                       | -                  | -                       |
| D. Other (please specify)                           |                                      |                                     | -                       | -                        | -          | -                       | -                  | -                       |
| 7. Other (please specify)                           | -                                    | -                                   | -                       | -                        | -          | -                       | -                  | -                       |
| Memo items  |                                      |                                     |                         |                          |            |                         |                    |                         |
| International bunkers                               | -                                    |                                     | -                       | -                        | -          | -                       | -                  | -                       |
| Aviation  | -                                    |                                     | -                       | -                        | -          | -                       | -                  | -                       |
| Marine  | -                                    |                                     | -                       | -                        | -          | -                       | -                  | -                       |
| CO <sub>2</sub> emissions from biomass              | 21,621                               |                                     |                         |                          |            |                         |                    |                         |